

The Journal of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.

# WASHINGTON APPLE PI

Volume 20, Number 6

Back II The Past—5

*Pi Fillings—Goes to School—19*

One Millionth Call on TCS—23

Interview with Michael  
Briggs—25

Graphic Tips—31

Making Movies—35

iMac: Anticipation &  
Introduction—41

Assistive Technology—49

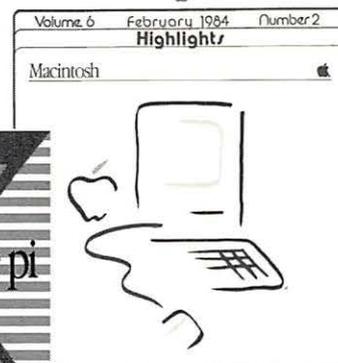
Visual Quickstart Guides—62

PhotoDeluxe 1.1 and 2  
compared—67

*And many 20th  
anniversary memories*

# 20 YEARS

Washington Apple Pi



# HEAR THIS

## **macosdaily.com**

The #1 source for macintosh commentary

OPEN 24HRS A DAY

EDITORIALS - GAMES - REVIEWS - AND MORE

## **BETHESDA COMPUTERS & NETWORKS, INC.**

A Tradition of Sales, Service & Support

- Authorized Reseller for Macs, Motorola, Tektronix, HP, PCs & PC Clones
- Apple Authorized Warranty Repair Facility Specializing in Macs, PowerMacs, PowerBooks, all inkjet & laser printers & monitors
  - Data Recovery and Upgrade
  - Service Contracts Available
  - 24 Hour turnaround
  - 11 Years Service Experience

**Call (301) 652-5108**

Weekdays 10 am - 6 pm ● Saturdays 11 am - 4 pm

You can't afford to have a computer down—  
take it to the experts

4350 East-West Highway ● Suite 101 ● Bethesda, MD 20814

**Open Late Hour**  
Wednesday  
10 am—7 pm



**Authorized  
Value Added  
Reseller**

# washington Apple pi

Gymnasium, Northern Virginia  
Community College  
8333 Little River Turnpike  
Annandale, VA  
(Exit 6 West from I-495)

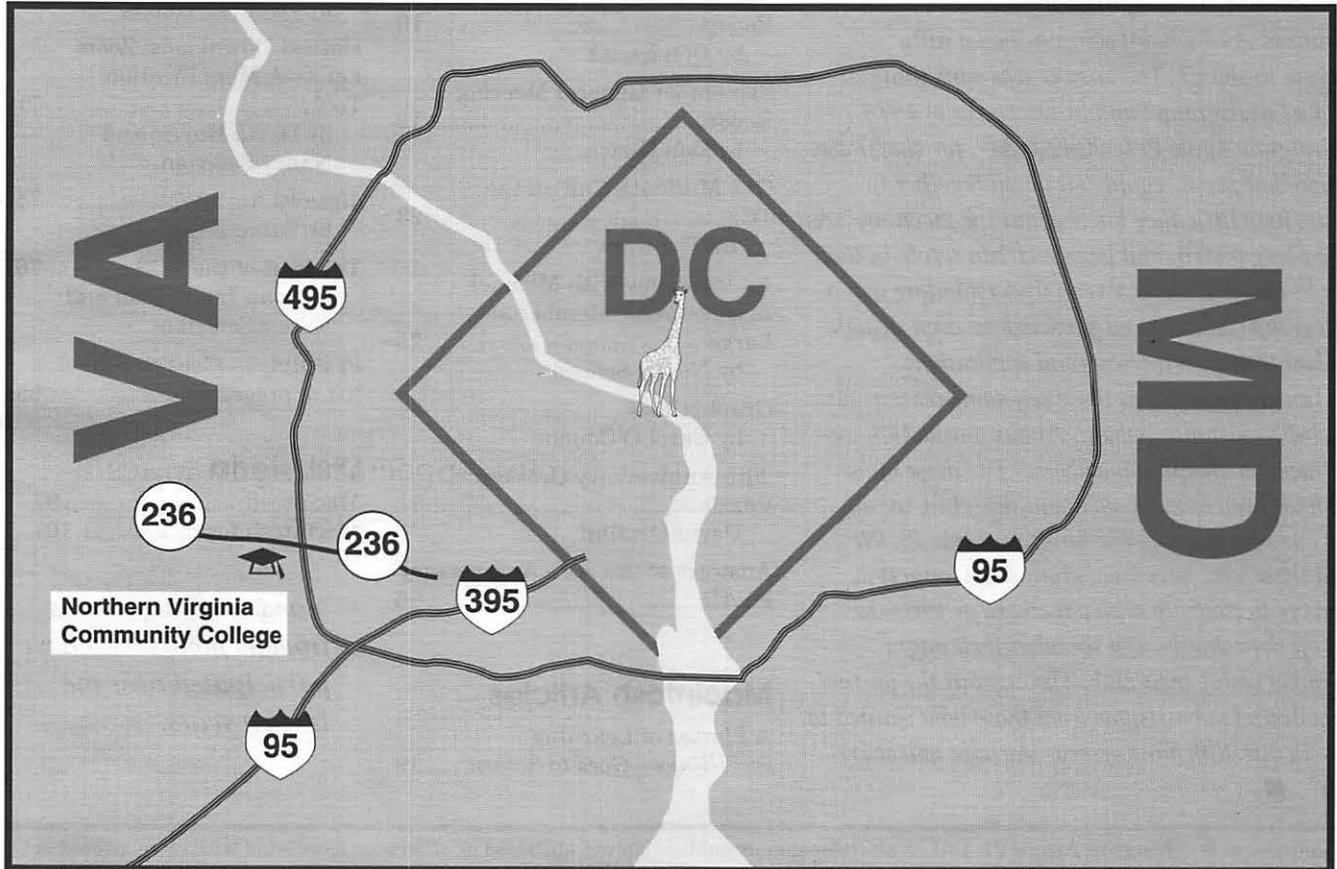
**Saturday, 9 to 2**  
**Dec. 12, 1998**

# Computer Show & Sale!

★ Drawings for  
free bytes, electrons  
protons, neutrons, photons

★ Get a Mac health checkup  
(Bring in your Mac and, in return for  
a donation to the Pi, we'll check its health)

★ Visit the Pi Web site in May for a discount  
coupon on admission; <http://www.wap.org/>



# Happy Birthday WAP!

by Dave Ottalini



## Where were you 20 years ago?

It's 1978 and the first human test tube baby has been born in England. Larry Holmes beats Ken Norton to become the Heavyweight Champion. 900 people committed suicide in Jonestown, Guyana. John Paul the II<sup>nd</sup> becomes Pope and the controversial antiwar movie, *The Deer Hunter*, debuts on the silver screen.

Here in the Washington area, something just as momentous is born in December of that year—a new computer user group. A club for folks who had purchased an Apple II computer. The Apple IIs were barely a year old themselves—but were an almost instant success. You might call them the “iMacs of their day.” Amazingly, \$770,000 worth of these “toys” were sold that year. In 1978 sales had grown to \$7.9 million. The following year it would move to \$49 million. Clearly people were buying these new “personal” computers.

But what were they doing with them? How could they get help when they ran into trouble? How could these computers needed to be programmed? And what if someone had a nifty program to share? The answer was something called a “user group” and in December of 1978, Washington Apple Pi (called “WAP” for short) was born so that people could “sit down together to discuss how little they knew about the machine.” As Dave Morganstein and Bernie Urban wrote in their early Pi History, “there was an understanding that a users group could help all participants, even though each had their own interests and applications.”

Twenty years later, those self-same reasons for our club's existence remain. At our foundation we are “members helping members.” For those of us who have been around awhile in this club, we all have our memories of Washington Apple Pi. We asked those who have been around the longest as members to come up with a memory or two—to dust off the cobwebs and see what they might remember about their club. Throughout the journal you will find submissions from those who wanted to share in our 20th anniversary. We hope you enjoy them! ■

# Table of Contents

Volume 20 November / December 1998 Number 6

## Club News

WAP Hotline .....	51, 54
WAP Calendar .....	52, 53
Index to Advertisers .....	103
TCS Help Sheet .....	55
Tutorials .....	56
Tutorial Form .....	59
Circulation Form .....	102
Classified Advertisements .....	103
WAP Membership Form .....	104

## SIGs and Slices

StockSIG August Meeting .....	14
StockSIG September Meeting .....	15
Genealogy SIG .....	15

## General Interest

Back II The Past .....	5	by Lorin Evans
BOD August Meeting Notes .....	8	
BOD September Meeting Notes .....	9	
August General Meeting Report .....	10	by Don Essick
September General Meeting Report .....	12	by Don Essick
One Millionth Call on the TCS .....	23	by The Crew
An Interview with Michael Briggs—WAP Member at Large .....	25	by Nancy Seferian
Graphic Tips .....	31	by Carol O'Connor
20th Anniversary Crossword Puzzle .....	73	David Ottalini
Answers to the 20th Anniversary Puzzle .....	96	

## Macintosh Articles

A Platter of Learning	
Pi Fillings—Goes to School .....	19

## The Non-Designer's Web

Book .....	29
reviewed by David Harris	

Making Movies — QuickTime 3 and Tools: Premiere 5, Media Cleaner, ixTV .....	35
by Dennis Dimick	

iMac—Anticipation & Introduction .....	41
compiled by John Ludwigson	

DESKNET: The Project .....	46
by “Fred” Charters and “Bob” Splaine	

Assistive Technology, The Mac Way—Final Journey .....	49
by Heather Rushmore Koren	

Visual Quickstart Guides: It All Started With <i>The Little Mac Book</i> .....	62
by Lawrence I. Charters	

PhotoDeluxe 1.1 and 2.0 compared .....	67
by David L. Harris	

Hottest Downloads: Zoom Lens—A Magnification Tool .....	71
by David Harris and Nancy Seferian	

Jigsaws Anyone? .....	74
by Sallie Engel	

The Best of the TCS .....	76
by John Ludwigson and Nancy Seferian	

Pi Fillings—Goes to School, a list of programs .....	93
--	----

## Disketeria

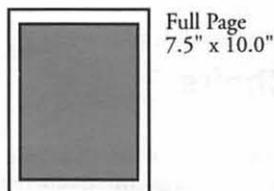
Macintosh .....	97
Macintosh form .....	101

...and many memories from members who have participated over the last 20 years.

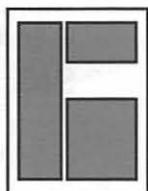
The Journal of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. is an independent publication not affiliated or otherwise associated with or sponsored or sanctioned by Apple Computer, Inc. The opinions, statements, positions and views stated herein are those of the author(s) or publisher and are not intended to be the opinions, statements, positions or views of Apple Computer, Inc.

# Advertising in the Journal

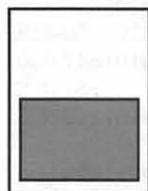
## Some Orientation Possibilities



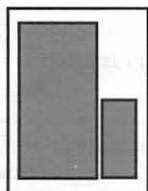
Full Page  
7.5" x 10.0"



Third Page (vert.)  
2.5" x 9.5"  
Sixth Page (hor.)  
5.0" x 2.5"  
Third Page (hor.)  
5.0" x 4.75"



Half Page  
7.5" x 4.75"



Two-thirds Page (vert.)  
5" x 9.5"  
Sixth Page (vert.)  
2.5" x 4.75"

No. of times ad runs	1	2-3	4-5	6+
Full Page	\$450	\$383	\$338	\$270
Covers	\$550	\$468	\$413	\$330
Two-thirds Page	\$360	\$306	\$270	\$216
Half Page	\$300	\$255	\$225	\$180
Third Page	\$225	\$191	\$169	\$135
Sixth Page	\$125	\$106	\$93	\$75

Special guaranteed positions incur a 10% surcharge

## Ad Deadlines

The Washington Apple Pi Journal is published bi-monthly. The ad copy deadlines and ad space reservations are listed below for your convenience.

Copy may be received as traditional mechanicals, rc-paper, velox prints, or film negatives. Negatives will incur an additional \$15.00 strip-in charge.

## Editorial Staff

<b>Managing Editor</b>	
Kathryn Murray	(804) 472-4449 KAM129@aol.com
<b>Review Editor</b>	
Lawrence Charters	(410) 730-4658 lcharters@tcs.wap.org
<b>Associate Editor</b>	
Bonnie Ashbaugh	(301) 946-8955
<b>Apple II Editor</b>	
Seth Mize	(410) 766-1154
<b>Art Editor</b>	
Blake Lange	(301) 942-9180
Volunteer needed	
<b>Calendar Editor</b>	
Bill Wydro	(301) 299-5267

## Deadlines

### Writers' submissions

Jan./Feb. .... Nov. 18  
Mar./April ..... Jan. 18

### Editors' submissions

Jan./Feb. .... Nov. 22  
Mar./April ..... Jan. 22

### Ad space reservations

Jan./Feb. .... Nov. 18  
Mar./April ..... Jan. 18

### Camera-ready ad copy

Jan./Feb. .... Nov. 22  
Mar./April ..... Jan. 22

# Washington Apple Pi

This issue of the Washington Apple Pi Journal was created on a PowerMac, proofed on an LaserWriter IINT, and produced by electronic typesetting at McArde Printing.

The page layout program used was PageMaker 6.5 the word processing program was Microsoft Word 5.1; the principal typeface is Palatino (10/12) for the articles; and Avant Garde Demi for headlines, subheads, and emphasis. Charlemagne Bold for drop caps.

**Cover Design:** The WAP Journal cover design was created by Ann Aiken in collaboration with Nancy Seferian. The Capital artwork was illustrated by Carol O'Connor for One Mile Up, which donated it for use on our cover.

## Icon Guide



Macintosh



Apple Disk Libraries



Apple II, IIe, & IIGS



Macintosh Disketeria



Apple III (SARA)



General Interest

## Postal Information

Washington Apple Pi (ISSN 1056-7682) is published bi-monthly by Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852. Periodical postage paid at Rockville, MD.

Annual membership dues for Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., are \$49; of this amount \$24 is for a subscription to the Washington Apple Pi Journal. Subscriptions are not available without membership.

**POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to Washington Apple Pi, 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852.

**Change of Address** should reach us 60 days in advance of the move to ensure that your Journals continue uninterrupted.

## Officers and Board of Directors

President	Lorin Evans	lorin.evans@tcs.wap.org
Vice President, Mac.	Don Essick	don.essick@tcs.wap.org
Vice President, Apple	Pat Fauquet	fauquet@erols.com
Secretary	Lawrence Charters	lcharters@tcs.wap.org
Treasurer	Dave Weikert	dweikert@tcs.wap.org

Directors	Ellen Baniszewski	ellen@tcs.wap.org
	Lou Dunham	lou.dunham@tcs.wap.org
	David Harris	david.harris@tcs.wap.org
	Mary Keene	e.mkeene@tcs.wap.org
	Blake Lange	blake.lange@tcs.wap.org
	Neil Laubenthal	neil.laubenthal@tcs.wap.org
	David Mudd	david.mudd@tcs.wap.org
	Dave Ottalini	dave.ottalini@tcs.wap.org
	Dale Smith	dales@tcs.wap.org
	Tom Witte	tmw@his.com

## Library Volunteers

Apple II Head Librarian	Volunteer Needed
Apple IIGS Librarian	Volunteer Needed
Apple II Librarian	Volunteer Needed
Apple III Librarian	David Ottalini (301) 681-6136
Macintosh Librarian	David Weikert (301) 963-0063
Mac Library	John DeMarco Ben Frank
	William Jones Fred Rodgers
	Tony Salerno Joe Swick

## Volunteers

Head Reading Lib.	Brian Mason	
Dealer Relations Comm.		Volunteer needed
Legal Counsel	Richard Wohltman	
Membership		Volunteer needed
SIGs & Slices Coord.		Volunteer needed
Journal Store Distribution		Volunteer Needed
Tutorial Coordinator		Volunteer Needed
Telecom SysOp	Nancy Seferian	(202) 333-0126
Volunteer Coordinator	Tom Witte	(703) 683-5871

## Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.

12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852  
 Business Office: (301) 984-0300  
 TCS: 2400 bps (301) 984-4066  
 14,400 bps (301) 984-4070  
 Web address: www.wap.org  
 e-mail address: office@wap.org

**Office hours: Mon., Wed., Fri. 10 am-6pm\***  
**Tues. 7-9 pm – Clinic Night Only –**  
**Not Regular Office Hours**  
**Sat. 10 am -2 pm**

**\* The office will open at 1 p.m. on**  
**the day of the General Meeting**  
**When weather is bad, call to check**  
**if office is open.**

## Office Staff

Office Manager	Beth Medlin
Office Staff	John Ruffatto (Saturday)

## SIG Chairs

### Annapolis Slice

President	Jeff Straight	(410) 634-0868	email: jstra@annapolis.net
Vice President	Lloyd Olson		
Secretary	Ron Johnson	(410) 315-8764	
Treasurer	Clarence Goldberg	(410) 263-5189	
AAS Membership InfoLine		(410) 647-5605	
Library	Lester Morcef	(410) 987-0685	
Publicity	Kay Cave	(410) 266-9752	
Nwsltr.	Lorraine & Jim Warner	(301) 262-3420	
<b>AOL SIG</b>	John Barnes	(301) 652-0667	JDBarnes@aol.com

### Apple IIGS

Apple IIGS	Lorin Evans	(202) 543-1248
Art SIG	Joe Morey	(703) 281-5385

### Columbia Slice

President	Bob Pagelson	(410) 992-9503
Vice President	Tom Cook	(410) 995-0352
	email: tom.cook@tcs.wap.org	
Secretary	Tim Childers	(410) 997-0066
Treasurer	Carl Souba	(410) 418-4161
Membership	Jacquelyn Hall	(301) 854-2932
Publicity	Henry Yee	(410) 964-3706
Disk Librarian, Apple	Bill Campbell	(410) 997-9317
Disk Librarian, Mac	Tim Childers	(410) 997-9317

### Database SIG

Database SIG		volunteer needed
DisabledSIG	Jay Thal	(202) 244-3649
Excel SIG	Dick Byrd	(703) 978-3440

### Frederick Slice

President	Ron Free	(301) 271-2310
V.P.	Peter Alvestad	(301) 371-4165
	Alvestad@aol.com	

### Sec./Treas./Nwsltr editor

Sec./Treas./Nwsltr editor	J. Russell Robinson	(301) 797-0100
The Cracker Barrel BBS		(301) 662-3131

### GameSIG

GameSIG	Mike Dickman	(703) 525-2410
Genealogy SIG	Ed Jordan	

### Graphic Arts SIG

Graphic Arts SIG	Blake Lange	(301) 942-9180
	blake.lange@tcs.wap.org	

### HyperTalk

HyperTalk		volunteer needed
-----------	--	------------------

### Mac Programmers

Mac Programmers		volunteer needed
-----------------	--	------------------

### Music SIG

Music SIG	Ed Moser	(301) 924-1573
-----------	----------	----------------

### Newton SIG

Newton SIG		volunteer needed
------------	--	------------------

### NOVA Educators SIG

NOVA Educators SIG	Pat Fauquet	(703) 550-7423
	email: fauquet@erols.com	

### QuickTime SIG

QuickTime SIG	Stuart Bonwit	(301) 598-2510
	email: sbonwit@tcs.wap.org	

### Retired SIG

Retired SIG	Chuck James	(301) 530-6471
-------------	-------------	----------------

### StockSIG

StockSIG	Morris Pelham	contact on TCS
----------	---------------	----------------

### Three SIG

Three SIG	David Ottalini	(301) 681-6136
-----------	----------------	----------------

### Women's SIG

Women's SIG	Paul Campbell	(313) 255-6497
	Kathleen Charters	(410) 730-4658

© COPYRIGHT 1998, by WAP, Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. User groups may reprint without prior permission any portion of the contents herein, provided proper author, title, and publication credits are given, except in cases where the author has reserved copyright permission. In these cases, the author should be contacted directly. Please send a copy of the article as printed to Washington Apple Pi; 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852.

## Back II The Past

**O**UR EDITOR normally does not give me a theme for this column. It has worked well for both of us for a long time: she never knows what will arrive and I am never sure if it will be rejected. This time, however, Kathryn asked that I try to write something about Washington Apple Pi entering its twenty-first year as a national resource for Macintosh and Apple II assistance.

Being the cautious soul that I am, I don't see how I can write about back then when I was not there, or how I can write about what is around the corner when I really don't have a clue. But, I will try. I decided to see if I could get a sense of what it was like back then by using the equipment of that era to write this piece. I asked the office manager if she could find someone who could help me assemble a word processing ensemble from that era. Beth asked Boris, one

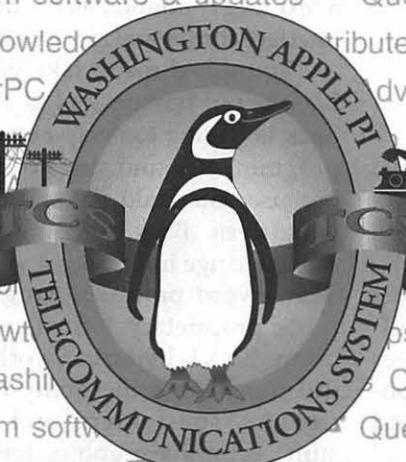
of our resident Apple II era experts, if he would venture into our famous back room and assemble something for me. The back room is where the Smithsonian can find original parts to make their Apple computer display authentic. It is where the Pi stores donated equipment which we refurbish and give away as part of our community outreach program. Surely Boris will find something there that can help me get in touch with those times.

Boris told me to look for a plain Apple II. The oldest one I could find was a Apple II Plus sitting in its original box which was covered with an assortment of shipping stickers and smelled like my grandmother's attic. One of the stickers announced that this computer could contain from 16 to 48k of RAM. I look at Boris who shrugs.

You have grown up in a world of cheap memory, the learning curve of cheap programmers, and a technology with

a past, Boris began. You asked me to take you to the dawn of the personal computer age. Everyone was a pioneer and standards, for the most part, were a combination of what you said they were and how much of the consumer market you commanded. Memory and storage devices were very expensive. Boris pointed to a mound of Apple II disk drives. "Those floppy disk drives represent a major design and cost breakthrough by Steve Wozniak. I ought to find an audio cassette and have you load your program from it and save to it. But you have a deadline to meet and I want to go for a walk."

I pull two Apple II 5.25 inch disk drives from the pile. But, Boris reminded me, they don't connect directly to the computer. I need a disk controller card. The first one I find says Rayna. No, said Boris, that only works with a brand of drive that recorded information on both sides of the floppy. Why two different formats, I asked? Choice, said Boris. Apple drives only read one side, others read two; some could not read each other's disks. Oh goodie. OK, try this one I offered. Written on it was Apple II Disk Controller Card. Oh no, said



**Washington Apple Pi's  
"24-hour General Meeting"**

# Tele-Communications System

**2400 bps and public access: (301) 984-4066  
9600+ bps: (301) 984-4070, (202) 543-5170**

**Call (301) 984-0300 for registration, passwords  
14+ lines, supporting 300 to 19,200 bps modems**

System software & updates Questions & Answers Vendor Patches & Updates Macintosh  
Knowledge Publicly distributed software Information Apple II, III Announcements  
PowerPC Advice & Hints Newton Bad puns Hot Tips Usenet  
Newsgroups Juicy Rumors Washington Apple Pi Events Calendar  
Want Ads Special Offers Repair & Updates Questions &  
Answers Macintosh Knowledge Publicly distributed software  
Announcements PowerPC Camaraderie Advice & Hints  
Newsgroups Usenet News Groups Repartee Help Juicy Rumors  
Washington Apple Pi Events Calendar Want Ads Vendor Demos & Special Offers  
System software & updates Questions & Answers Vendor Patches & Updates Macintosh  
Knowledge Publicly distributed software Information Apple II, III Announcements  
PowerPC Advice & Hints Newton Bad puns Hot Tips Usenet  
Newsgroups Repartee Help Juicy Rumors Washington Apple Pi Events Calendar  
Want Ads Vendor Demos & Special Offers System software & updates Questions &

Boris. That one can only read 13 sector disks. What? Well, originally Apple disks were cut into 13 slices. Later the engineers figured out how to add three more. But you had to change chips on the controller card. You can tell if it has a little round white sticker with a red apple and the number 16 printed on it. You use Huffin and Puffin to convert data back and forth, he said. Err, that sounds more like what I am doing to keep up with all this. Now I know why the office manager asked Boris to come in.

Boris located a card he liked. It allows me to attach two disk drives: one for the program and one to store my story. Boris spotted an Amdek monitor; he said the amber color it displayed was easier on the eyes than the green. Anything you say, Boris.

Now off to find a printer. I spot a real beauty, a Silver-Reed EXP-550. Given the width of its carriage, I sure won't need many pages for what I would write. Boris made me put it back. He said it was a daisy wheel printer and that he would have to insert too many printing codes in the word processor to get it to print. He sent me looking for an Apple Imagewriter I. Boris tells me that I also have to find a printer card because, as with the disk drives, I cannot connect it directly to the computer. Oh, OK. So I rummage through a box of cards and return with a printer card. Wrong, said Boris. It says Epson on it. The Imagewriter is a serial printer and I am holding a parallel card. Remember, choice! Back I go. Sure enough, I find a Grappler serial printer card with a blue flat ribbon cable dangling from it. Boris tells me that if I press on the tab at the end of the cable, I can save a picture of what I am typing on the screen—just like a feature that would appear on a Mac. Now, maybe I can type?

Well, not quite. Boris and I go off in search of a word processor program. We find PiWriter, Screenwriter

]], PFSWrite, WordStar, two brands of BankStreet Writer—there are so many to choose from. None of those, says Boris with the wisdom that comes from an era with too many choices and little interchangeability. I will never be able to export my work from those programs to something used today. He settles on AppleWriter as the one that will help me relive those days. He passed up an AppleWorks program because he said it was too easy for someone trying to relive the golden era of Apple computing.

“The success of the Pi came about because people were willing to come forward and work together to master those incompatibilities and share that knowledge. The formula is correct, but the ingredients are always changing. If you want to be around in another ten, you had better keep in touch with those changes.”

Strange, I thought, given that Apple is once again selling it.

Are we done, I asked? Yes, it was time to assemble my little phoenix. Inside the box with the Apple II plus was a frayed receipt. It was for, GULP, \$3,986.00. I asked Boris to come over and look. Surely this was a typographical error. The computer and monitor for four thousand bucks? The two disk drives I pulled from a pile of hundreds were a few hundred each and a printer was a whole other story. I can buy a whole iMac for \$1300, complete!

Don't fret, Boris said calmly. For

only a few more bucks, you could buy an additional 16k from Mr. Gates who was also willing to sell you a card to run the WordStar program. Those were the days when Apple was a lot bigger than a company called Microsoft which did things for us instead of to us.

A mouse was unheard of; I could have either paddles or a joystick, but neither would help me edit. What about the fonts I need? Don't worry, said Boris. You will see one on the screen. Palatino, I asked hesitantly? No ASCII, was the reply. If I want a different one, find a Beagle Brothers program call SuperFonts and see if it can be set to alter the printed font; it won't change what I see on the screen. But, Boris, someone paid almost four grand for this thing.

Yep, he said, and they gave it to you, right? Look Lorin, for years people survived very nicely without a graphical interface, what-you-see-is-what-you-get and all that other stuff. And, when the Macintosh arrived, the transition from a command line interface to a graphical one was a hurdle that some people would not or could not make. Some, like myself, stayed in a text world; others bought a PC where a text face continued as the dominant interface for several more years.

You asked me to take you back. Back is not having lots of memory. Back is having to swap between the program disk and the storage disk because you could not afford to buy two drives. Back is hoping that you can exchange information with a different word processor program because proprietary formats were the norm. Back is living in a world which did not have a hierarchy of filing (folders, sub-folders, and all that stuff), primitive graphics, few colors, and puny sound. Back is returning to a world that was driven by hardware. The success of the Pi came about because people were willing to come forward and work together to master those incompatibilities and share that

knowledge. The formula is correct, but the ingredients are always changing. If you want to be around in another ten, you had better keep in touch with those changes.

Boris began to connect all the cards, cables and components to make the Apple II Plus work. I watched as Boris pressed each chip onto its circuit board. (Solder must have been expensive back then.) He folded cables just right so that they would pass through holes in the back of the computer. I guess people did not worry about electronic emissions from computers in those days. He attached a little fan to the outside of the computer case. The designer of the original Mac must have worked on the Apple II as well. And all the while he talked about how my operating system was located on the program disk along with my one font and some generic drives for Apple, Epson, Panasonic, and even Gorilla printers. Boris was unfazed when I told him that the up and down arrow keys were missing. Turns out they were never there.

Boris placed the disk drives on top of the computer; then he took some aluminum foil and wrapped it around a piece of scrap cardboard and laid it on top of the drives. Then he added the Amdek on top of all that. I decided not to ask why the foil. The disk containing the operating system and AppleWriter went into Drive one. Boris instructed me to operate the power to the computer from the fan switch so as not to wear out the switch on the power supply. Suddenly it was 1978 all over again. The amber screen displayed APPLE ][ at the top and I waited for the image of my disk to appear.

Such was not to be. It was time for a lesson in text-based computing, living with 48k of memory, two expensive floppy disk drives and dictionary by my side. I was taken back to a time when a correcting backspace Selectric was "au current" and proportional spacing came from an IBM Model D which was controlled

by the secretary for Mr. Big. The empty look on my face told Boris that something was wrong.

Boris began slowly. "The Flat Earth Society and the original disk operating system from Apple had a lot in common. There were no folders, no icons, and no trash cans. If you wanted to do something, you wrote an instruction to your computer to do it. There were no menu bars and all that stuff. If you are going to make this retro adventure work, you must accept a more basic interaction with your computer than what you have been led to believe is basic today. Your file folder, those menu bar things and all that stuff is just a higher level of coded instruction which tells the computer to do the same things that I am telling it to do when I type instructions on the screen."

People made a significant dollar investment and personal commitment when they decided to purchase this Apple over Commodore or Atari or Altair. Were it not for so many people purchasing the Apple II all those years, you would not have your Macintosh. The Research and Development money for whatever a computer will look like tomorrow is coming from the faithful today. And, young fella, keep in mind that in ten years time, this room will be full of obsolete PowerMacs. You will get a call from the president of this place who will ask you to come in and explain to her how to get one those things to work so that she, too, can indulge in this goofy notion of yours that a column will be more authentic written on this Plus rather than in cursive or on a G3. You don't have to be a spy to write in that genre; ask Tom Clancy.

Keep in mind that change can be very frightening. Ask a person who has been blind all his life if he really wants sight. Seeing for real, what your mind's eye has constructed for years can be disheartening. But, there is no going back. You know at

"People made a significant dollar investment and personal commitment when they decided to purchase this Apple over Commodore or Atari or Altair. Were it not for so many people purchasing the Apple II all those years, you would not have your Macintosh."

an intellectual level to read a book before you go to the movie based on it. Now you are about to rediscover your mind's eye. You are going to have to converse with this computer through its keyboard if you are serious about doing a retro piece. Oh, and don't forget to read the manual for AppleWriter; a standard interface was not something that existed back then.

As Boris was getting ready to leave, I asked him one more question. Besides writing about how far we have come, I am suppose to comment on where we are headed. Could he share some wisdom on that with me? My teacher looked at me and asked: "How willing are you to learn of, and operate in, a different milieu from today? Therein lies your answer." And he headed out the door.

Wow, having assembled all this hardware, and gained a rudimentary understanding just how different life was then, I sat down, collected my thoughts and began to type . . .

"Our editor normally does not give me a theme for this column. . . ."

— Lorin

WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY  
MEMORIES

Michael Marron WAP 3447

*I joined WAP when I moved to the Washington area from Wisconsin in 1983. I had an Apple II+ and was deep into Pascal programming for CAI applications as well as exploring applications for the wonderful VISICALC! I had just purchased a huge, external 10MB drive (for something approaching \$2K as I recall) so I could store all of my programs and more on my new drive. It is hard to remember today that there was a time when 10MB was more storage than you thought you would ever need. Certainly Steve Jobs thought 64K of RAM was as much as anyone would ever need (and so did IBM).*

*With my new storage capability I was searching for inexpensive sources of new software, especially utilities that would help me manage this huge amount of storage. I had purchased several disks from the Boston Computer Society (which was divided into Mac and IBM subgroups) and from the Berkeley MUG, when I learned from a local Apple user of the Pi. I went to one of the early garage sales (then held at USUHS, as I recall) and became a member on the spot. I have remained a member through the years because the Pi grew with me. I moved from the Apple II to the Mac shortly after it was introduced and have upgraded and expanded quite a few times in the past 15 years. The Pi has always been my first stop for advice and guidance on both hardware and software purchases.*



Washington Apple Pi  
Board of Directors Notes

August 19, 1998

[Note: these are not the full minutes; those may be found on the Washington Apple Pi bulletin board, the TCS, in File Transfer Area 5.]

**Directors Present:** Lawrence Charters, Dave Ottalini, Dale Smith, Blake Lange, David Harris, Dave Weikert, Neil Laubenthal, Pat Fauquet, Lorin Evans, Don Essick, Mary Keene, J. David Mudd

**Directors Absent:** Ellen Baniszewski, Lou Dunham, Tom Witte

**Old Business**

**T**HERE WAS a meandering discussion of the iMac introduction the previous weekend. Market Source, the company that spearheaded the effort, was the subject of several horror stories (which will be forwarded to Apple). Generally speaking, user group members who volunteered to help in the iMac introduction had positive things to report about the effort, quite negative things to report about Market Source's "coordination," good things to report about the public's reaction, and mixed feelings about how well individual stores responded (or failed to respond).

This evolved into the Pi's Adopt-A-Store program. Everyone thought this was a Good Idea, but the Board as a whole didn't follow through. Several members and potential members tried to volunteer to help out with the iMac intro, for example, but couldn't find anyone to accept their volunteer efforts. The Pi membership flyer still has not been revised, despite the fact

that virtually everyone on the Board has the necessary equipment and thought it would be "easy" to do.

**New Business**

A proposal by George Venable to create a "Graphic Arts CD-ROM" was discussed at length. George envisions this as a tightly-focused CD-ROM aimed at the graphic arts community. Previous Pi Fillings CD-ROMs have had a "theme," and the Graphic Arts effort would essentially be a more tightly-defined theme: a massive collection of updates to commercial programs, the "best" of the Pi's collection of publicly distributed graphic arts software, the best of the Pi's collection of PostScript and TrueType fonts, and similar offerings. The consensus was that George should be encouraged to use his experience and wisdom to create a gem of an offering from the great mass of possible material.

Pat Fauquet, Tutorial Coordinator, said the Pi needed a Coke machine. She will investigate the possibility, as those taking tutorials, or attending SIG meetings or other Pi functions would certainly appreciate it.

Lorin attempted to get the board's advice on future Pi Fillings offerings. How often should updates be made? When should we commit to repressing an issue? What topics should we pursue? A semi-coherent discussion followed, consisting mostly of repetition of sales figures of past volumes and the costs of manufacturing. ■

WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

WILLIAM JONES WAP 4829

I got my original Macintosh in May, 1984, and joined WAP shortly thereafter. I recall fondly the Mac meetings at USHUS, including the Q&A sessions in the cafeteria in which we searched for answers to common problems and offered each other solutions. I also remember how impressed we were when the Mac grew with new memory, first to the 512, and then to the Mac Plus. Those were the days!

# Washington Apple Pi

## Board of Directors Notes September 16, 1998

[Note: these are preliminary, as the Board had not approved the minutes as of this writing. Also, these are not the full minutes; those may be found on the Washington Apple Pi bulletin board, the TCS, in File Transfer Area 5.]

**Directors Present:** Lou Dunham, Don Essick, David Harris, Pat Fauquet, Dale Smith, Neil Laubenthal, Lorin Evans, Mary Keene, J. David Mudd, Ellen M. Baniszewski

**Directors Absent:** Lawrence Charters, Dave Ottalini, Blake Lange, Dave Weikert, Tom Witte

### Old Business

**L**OU DUNHAM motioned that the minutes of the previous BOD meeting be approved as published on the TCS. Neil Laubenthal seconded, and the motion passed without dissent.

### New Business

There was a brief discussion of the new Aztec, Intel and eMachines answers to the iMac.

There was a brief discussion about the broken air conditioner unit in the TCS room along with the anticipated repair date.

Lorin Evans passed around a copy of the year to date financials and a discussion ensued regarding the fact that CD Sales, Tutorials, and Tuesday Night Clinic were making money.

There was a discussion about the lack of cookies for the meeting. Don Essick pointed out that the line at Price Club was too long to get in to buy any and Lou Dunham pointed

out that there was cold pizza instead.

Lorin Evans discussed the *Pi Fillings Goes To School* CD and that it would go to the duplicator on Friday.

There was a brief discussion regarding the plans for a Pi Birthday Celebration. Don Essick indicated he was thinking about having refreshments after the November meeting or the December Garage Sale to mark the event.

J. David Mudd discussed the Fall Fund Raiser, the sale of the Ultimate Entertainment Book. They are on sale for \$35 plus \$5 for shipping. David can be called at 703-683-1746 to order copies of either the Virginia-DC or the Maryland-DC books.

There being no further business, Lou Dunham made a motion to adjourn with a second by Dale Smith. The motion carried without dissent and the meeting adjourned at 8:04PM. ■



Members of the Washington Apple Pi Board of Directors assemble at the start of a Board meeting, fortified with large cups of their favorite caffeine.



Members of the Washington Apple Pi Board of Directors at the end of a Board meeting.

A  
C  
O  
M  
P  
U  
T  
E  
R  
I  
S  
T<sup>TM</sup>

We service  
Macintosh  
Computers

24  
HOURS  
ON  
CALL

(703) 569-5584

A COMPUTERIST, LTD

# August General Meeting Report

By Don Essick  
Vice President, Macintosh

**T**HE DOG DAYS of August are upon us and about 80 of us braved the heat and humidity to attend this month's General Meeting. Those of you who weren't there missed a great demonstration of an exciting product. Best of all, for those attending, the vendor offered a \$995 retail product for \$99. Now aren't you sorry you weren't there?

Jeff Wismyer of Multi-Ad Services, Inc. visited this month to present Creator2. This program caused quite a buzz at the July MacWorld in New York. Traditionally used by newspapers to create advertising layouts, Creator2 has grown in features and power to rival the likes of QuarkXPress® and Adobe PageMaker® for doing general purpose page layout. Many tasks which require you to purchase extra tools or plug-ins for QuarkXPress® or Adobe PageMaker® can be done easily without leaving Creator2™.

Jeff gave us just a little background on Multi-Ad Services, a 44-year-old company which started out as a print-based services company and now is a full-service digital publishing firm which handles everything from software to images to printing services. MAS products are currently in use in nearly 60 percent of daily U.S. newspapers (including the *Washington Post* and *Washington Times*) and most Yellow Pages publishers.

Jeff launched immediately into the demonstration, as he had lots of features to cover. Creator2™ is such a wide variety of tools and capabilities, I'm sure we didn't see them all. Creator2™ is able to do such things

as fit type into a box or other figure or conversely fit a box around your type. You can create "style models" which permits you to save combinations of character, paragraph and other element styles and apply them from a Style menu. You can convert any type to an outline and fill it with any pat-

---

"This program caused quite a buzz at the July MacWorld in New York. Traditionally used by newspapers to create advertising layouts, Creator2 has grown in features and power to rival the likes of QuarkXPress® and Adobe PageMaker® for doing general purpose page layout."

---

tern, texture or color you choose.

On the graphics side, you can drag and drop any object into your document or even drag a picture into another object and manipulate both objects as a single element. There is a full set of drawing tools including a starburst tool as well as Bezier drawing tools to manipulate objects. Once again, any object can be filled with a pattern, texture or color including multi-color gradients. Objects can be

repeated with offset and scaling to create sophisticated and exciting effects.

Creator2™ is fully AppleScript™ aware and comes with a variety of pre-written AppleScripts and you can write your own. They also have an Internet discussion group which features scripts written by users.

When opening a new document you come face to face with one of the most powerful features of Creator2™. You can create multi-page documents and each page can be a unique size. The product comes with a large library of standard page sizes, or you can define your own. Jeff gave an example of a designer creating a product box. Specify one size for the front and back, one for the sides and another for the top and bottom. All 6 sides can be designed in the same session and saved in the same file. I don't think you can do that with QE or Adobe PageMaker®.

The interface of Creator2™ seems to be an interesting amalgam of part-Adobe PageMaker® part QE. Double-clicking on almost any element in your document brings up an object menu which you can use to manipulate your object in amazing ways. Simple tools allow you to quickly draw a rectangle, re-shape corners and apply color, texture or gradients all without constantly going to the menu bar or toolbar. If you goof, don't worry, you have access to "unlimited" undo and re-do capability (subject to memory limitations, of course).

Drawing tools include freehand, Bezier curves, polygons and circles. There is a customizable starburst tool which can be used to create lots of interesting shapes. You can convert text to outlines with a single click and then fill that text with pictures, gradients or just about anything you can drag and drop into the outline.

Creator2™ can import images of just about all types into your document. Then you can surround them

by choosing one of hundreds of customizable borders. You can create a drop shadow with a single click and customize it by double clicking. Text automatically wraps around objects.

For the professional, you can prepare your document for printing using colors from Pantone, Focoltone, NAA or CMYK. Online and multimedia designers can use RGB. You can preview your separations by viewing the Cyan, Yellow, Magenta or Black plate in preview mode.

Creator2™ does its text magic using QuickDraw GX technology. This allows you to modify font outlines, shadows and strokes and create custom ligatures and do other type manipulation magic which would be difficult or impossible otherwise. You can even spell-check multiple languages in the same document. Dictionaries are available for Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Italian, Norwegian, Spanish, Swedish and U.K. and U.S. English.

An impressive feature list to be sure, and Jeff did a great job of demonstrating the features and power of the product. One of the most interesting features was the database publishing demo which used a script to fill an advertising layout from data contained in a FileMaker Pro® database. It still blows my socks off after seeing it several times!

Jeff sold out both cases of product that he brought to the meeting, so he just might be amenable to selling you the product at the User Group discount. He can be reached at [jwishmyer@multi-ad.com](mailto:jwishmyer@multi-ad.com) or (309) 690-5468. Identify yourself as a WAP member and give him your excuse for missing the meeting. You can also stop by the office and pick up a demo CD if you'd like to try before you buy. Please don't bother Beth with phone calls. Come by, say hello, and pick one up and make sure you thank Beth for the great job she does in running the madhouse office. My thanks also to Lorin, Lawrence and the other vol-

unteers who helped to make the meeting happen.

The meeting schedule for the next two months is shown below:

- Nov. 21—Movieworks  
—20th Anniversary  
Celebration
- Dec. 12—Garage Sale ■

•••••

### WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

**Harry Bacas WAP #6844**

*Here's a fond memory for you. As some comic once said, it's vague but true.*

*One day, back when Apple IIc's were the thing, I read a note on the WAP BBS quoting a former member who now lived out of the country; he had written to the club saying he no longer had online access and was wondering if someone might send him some software that was unavailable where he was. He had given as his address an APO number in Trieste (which I thought was in Yugoslavia but which a recent map shows to be in Italy).*

*I responded by mailing a couple of floppy disks to him at that address. I don't remember exactly what they contained—system patches or freeware utilities or something like that. A month or two later I got a small box in the mail. Inside, carefully wrapped, were two hand-somely curved and patterned crystal mugs with handles and heavy bottoms, and a thank-you note from Mr. and Mrs. . . . (I am ashamed to admit that I don't remember their names.)*

*Today, whenever I use one of those mugs (they're just right for a cold beer) I think of those friendly people and how WAP brought us together.*

## WAP Founders

*Washington Apple Pi would like to thank our original members. With a generosity of spirit and commitment to an idea they set in motion the exceptional organization we all enjoy today. The following is a list of the original founders of WAP.*

- Morganstein, David
- Ditman, John
- Nilson, Ronald R.
- Crosby, Mark L.
- Rankin, James L
- Mullendore, Ralph E.
- Urban, Bernie
- Urban, Gena
- Rose, James F.
- Sneed, Robert S.
- Derksen, Willard
- Greenfarb, Sanford
- Zakar, Susan M
- Peck, Lcdr Robert
- Wasserstrom, Richard S
- Sharp, Fred P.
- Lefkowitz, Howard
- Eskelund, Gerald R
- Burdette, Richard F.
- Hecker, Dr. Irv
- Weinstock, Hal
- Gass, Alban P.
- Smith, John H.
- Tangoren, Ahmet
- Schwartz, Dana J
- Field, Bruce F
- Kelly, Charles J.
- King, Gregory L.
- Kurnas Jr., John Samuel
- Pilloff, Herschel S.
- Rush, Frank A.
- Skillman, David R.
- Wurzel Md, William D
- Bauer, Carl F.
- Rosenberg, Gilbert M.
- Hilsenrath, Joseph
- Ecker, Sidney W.
- Yelton, Richard

# September General Meeting

by Don Essick  
Vice President, Macintosh

ON THIS sunny September morning, we were pleased to welcome Terry Morse, of Terry Morse Software and Greg Rewis of GoLive Systems, Inc. It is great to have software vendors make the long trip from the left coast to visit us and we really appreciate it. This turned out to be Web Month, as you will see.

The meeting opened with the usual question and answer session, ably hosted by Pi Secretary and Macintosh guru Lawrence Charters. The questions were as usual quite varied and the answers enlightening. Following announcements, including the debut of *Pi Fillings, the CD*, version 4 and the forthcoming *Pi Fillings Goes to School*, we were off and running with two excellent presenters.

First up this Saturday was Terry Morse of Terry Morse Software demonstrating *Myrmidon*. According to Webster, a *Myrmidon* is "1. A member of a legendary people of Thessaly, devoted followers of Achilles in the Trojan War. 2. A person who executes without question or scruple a master's commands." I think maybe Terry had the second definition in mind when he created *Myrmidon*. *Myrmidon* is a chooser extension which intercepts program output and creates HTML documents with remarkable fidelity to the original. As anyone knows who has used the "Save as HTML" options from Microsoft Word, AppleWorks (nee ClarisWorks) or others, your original formatting pretty much disappears and the graphics end up scattered willy-nilly over the page. *Myrmidon* solves most of these problems and

does a remarkable job in retaining the formatting of the original document.

Terry used *Word*, *Quark* and several other programs, using their "native" HTML export commands and "print to *Myrmidon*". Calling the results up in a browser clearly demonstrated the power of *Myrmidon*. In most cases, the output was almost identical to the original document. While Terry admitted that there were some programs, notably Adobe *Acrobat*, which gave *Myrmidon* fits, most of them should work admirably. More information and ordering details can be found at <http://www.terrymorse.com/>.

The program has several options for controlling how the output is converted including an option to use a *CyberStudio* grid, more on which later. The program is incredibly easy to use, simply select *Myrmidon* in the chooser and print. What could be easier? As a special treat for those attending the



Greg Rewis of GoLive Systems sets up his spiffy PowerBook G3 Series laptop while David Essick works on the Pi's presentation machine, a Power Mac 7200/75. Greg turned down all offers to trade his little toy computer for our great big machine, and also ignored suggestions that the PowerBook be offered as a drawing prize. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)

meeting, a special price for meeting attendees was offered. Just shows that it pays to attend the monthly meeting. Hint. Hint.

Next up was Greg Rewis of GoLive Systems, Inc. demonstrating GoLive *CyberStudio 3*. He brought along lots of 30-day free trial versions to give away to meeting attendees. We gave them all away. He also brought along two copies of *CyberStudio 3, Personal Edition* to give away. Greg was without doubt one of the most enthusiastic and entertaining presenters we've had in a long time. He quickly pointed out that *CyberStudio 3* was a great product for taking the output of *Myrmidon* and turning it into a professionally designed web site with all the bells and whistles of modern web site design.

Quickly picking on some of the "web design pros" in the audience, he involved the audience in the design of a web site for a mythical music publisher. As he finished each iteration of the design, he would present the results to the mythical client who, as is usually the case, wanted just "one more little change." Fortunately, there seemed to be no hurdle too high for GoLive *CyberStudio 3* to handle. Everything from simple tasks to full site management, JavaScript and upload of the finished product to the server are all handled with just a few clicks. Particularly impressive was the creation of a link using just one finger!

Once again, it is very difficult to describe a highly visual event in print. You just had to be there to get the full impact of just how easy it was to implement HTML exotica using this product. You can get more information on this product at <http://www.golive.com/>. The Personal Edition goes for \$99, and the introductory price for the Professional Edition which includes lots of advanced features including the Dynamic Content Creation and JavaScripting support is \$299.

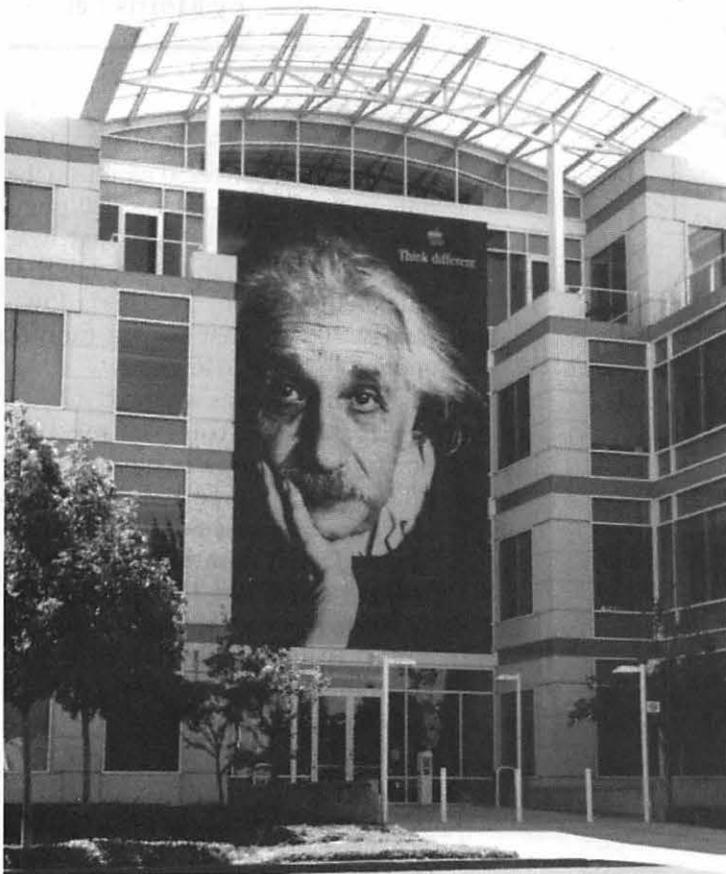
As usual, our meeting closed with a door prize drawing. Patrick Garvey

September 25, 1998

won the copy of *Myrmidon* and Sandy Rogers and Harald Hoiland won the copies of *CyberStudio 3 Personal Edition*. Apple T-shirts went to Bob Vandergrift, Harriet Vandergrift, R. Birdsong and Arthur Hoiland. The book *Sad Macs, Bombs, etc* was won by Sallie Engel. Bob Hewitt took home a *System 7.5.5* reference manual. E. L. Durham, Jr. walked away with a *Mac 3D Handbook* and CD and Jack McCalman took off with *PageMaker 6 for the Mac* (book). Last but not least, Charlie Cook took home the coveted GTSI Mouse Pad.

That's all for this month. Next month, Apple Computer has promised to come and give us a demo of MacOS 8.5. Also appearing will be Symantec, who recently released their latest version of *Norton Utilities*. Coming in November, *MovieWorks*, *CorelDraw 8* and the Washington Apple Pi 20<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Celebration! The final garage sale of 1998 will be held in the gymnasium across the hall on December 12<sup>th</sup>.

Special thanks to Terry Morse and Greg Rewis for coming to visit us. We hope to see them again soon. Thanks also to Bill Wydro, Beth Medlin, my son David and to the support staff of NVCC for all of their support. See you next month! ■



*If you were driving through the San Francisco Bay area along Interstate 280 in September 1998, this giant banner, featuring Albert Einstein, was clearly visible from the freeway. Much to the consternation of Apple bashers, Apple itself was also clearly visible in 1998, getting more press than any other personal computer company. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)*

Washington Apple Pi

Dear Editor:

At the general meeting this morning, Lawrence Charters urged us all to write something, anything, for the 20th anniversary issue of Washington Apple Pi's magazine. I am taking up the offer.

As a computer user, I drive in the slow lane. I bought my first and only computer, a Performa 6115, in February 1995. It only had storage capacity of 350 MBs, and I still haven't filled it. I upgraded from 7.5.1 to 7.5.5, and I added 16 MB of RAM to the original 8. I am still using a 14,400 bps mode. I upgraded to ClarisWorks 3.0 shortly after I bought the computer; otherwise I am using the software it came with.

In spite of the fact that I am not a computer whiz, Washington Apple Pi has meant a lot to me over the past three and a half years. Basically, Washington Apple Pi gave me the confidence and direction I needed to be able to understand and use a tool which, quite frankly, I had been terrified to buy. I was 55 at the time. Lawrence Charters will not remember, but he gave me some very useful help and advice when I called him in desperation not long after I had bought the computer and joined Washington Apple Pi. I was sure I could not get along without a personal consultant to act as my safety net. I had already crashed my computer once when I hooked up my HP laser printer without disabling the extensions. That cost me hours on the phone with both Apple and HP. Lawrence's basic message was "hang in there, and learn by yourself by trial and error." So I did; and, much to my surprise, I did learn.

I haven't availed myself of Washington Apple Pi much after my conversation with Lawrence. I took a course on maintaining my Mac which further gave me the confidence to explore a bit without living in terror that I would ruin the machine. I called people on the help line two or three times when I got stuck, and I always got friendly and useful advice. Today was only the second general meeting I have attended; (I understood almost everything—I surf a lot at the office; we have a T-1 line) the first was the one in Rockville at least three years ago. I haven't been able to figure out any use for the TCS. Yet I still value my membership.

I don't know how many members Washington Apple Pi has who mirror my background and experience. I suspect only very few. Nevertheless, I thank you, Washington Apple Pi, for just being there, and I hope you go on for at least another twenty years.

Sincerely, Joseph A.B. Winder

## StockSIG August Meeting

by Morris Pelham

FOR OUR August StockSIG meeting I brought handouts showing our 1997 Dow stock results, including how they were chosen in December 1996 and what they are now worth in August 1998. This portfolio is up 30.66% and includes AT&T, IntPaper, Goodyear, GenMotor, Chevron, and MMM.

Of particular note is the dividend yield of this group of stocks, increasing from 3.01% when purchased to 3.34% recently. That's one of the secrets of investing successfully, that high dividend stocks generally increase their dividends over time and the percent they pay based on your cost continues to increase.

Dave Weikert brought us some handouts and talked about his strategy. He in-

vests in Apple Computer stock, including some on margin. Dave handed out a page from "Yahoo! Finance" dated "Thu Aug 13 4:33 pm ET-U.S. Markets Closed." The page showed information on that day's trading of AAPL and charts showing price and volume for the last 12 months.

Basically Dave has sold some of his margin purchases, bought in the mid-twenties and sold around forty, but he still holds some of the stock. He thinks it can trade up to about \$50 next quarter and there will be more good news about Apple products in the first quarter of 1999. So far he's been right.

Robert Pallaron brought us some handouts

from the "The Motley Fool: The Daily Dow" that summarizes research showing that an 18 month holding period for our Dow stocks is generally more profitable than a 12 month holding period.

There was the usual general discussion and then we all went home.

If you have any questions or comments on this column or others of mine, they are welcome on our TCS, on the StockSIG Online board.

StockSIG meets the 2nd Thursday of each month at 7:30 PM in the WAP office.

## StockSIG September Meeting

by Morris Pelham

OUCH!

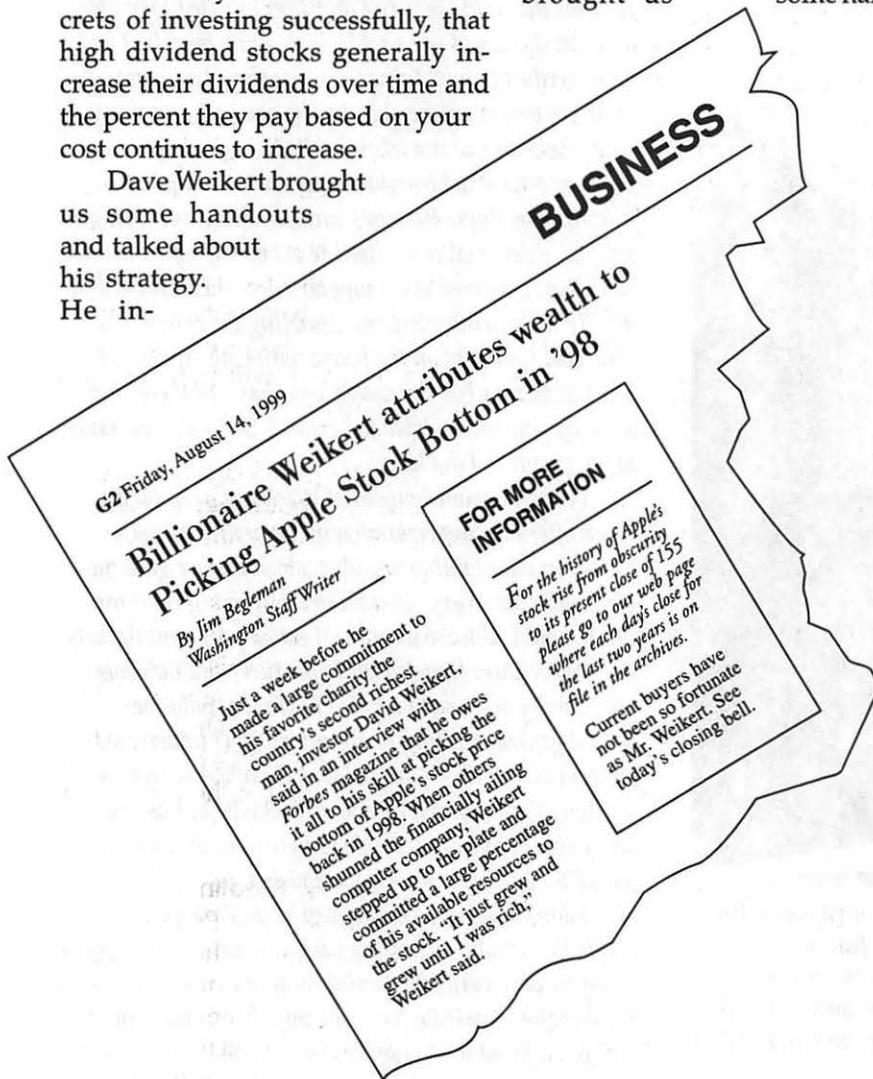
StockSIG met on September 10, 1998 with the Dow down 250 points on the day and after a couple of 500 point down weeks. After hitting a high near 9300 in July 1998, the Dow closed at 7615 on the day we met. This is down nearly 20% in just over a month, enough to frighten anybody.

But no one was worried.

I passed out copies of my 1998 portfolio of Dow stocks, including Philip Morris, AT&T, UnCarbide, DuPont, EKodak, Sears, IntPaper, Exxon, Caterpillar, and GenMotor. This portfolio is up 11% from its beginning in October 1997 to the last Friday in August. Nothing to worry about there.

I handed out another page showing that the 30 Dow stocks vary considerably in how much they have fallen during this market downdraft. Travelers Grp is down the most, trading at only 53.15% of it's 52 week high. EKodak, Merck, Philip Morris, Exxon, IBM, and Chevron are all among the ones that have fallen the least, and these are the ones that have been in

(continued page 15)



**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY  
MEMORIES**

**DAVID MORGANSTEIN WAP # 01**

*My first contact with the Pi, was before it was even called the Washington Apple Pi. I learned from the computer store where I had purchased an Apple II (that came with an amazing 4K of memory but was expandable to 24K, I think) that there was a group forming to help each other try to overcome the gift of the Great Unknown that came free of charge with every box. I travelled downtown to George Washington University and found the right building. As I approached the computer lab with a dozen questions in my mind, I heard the hum of curiosity, enthusiasm and comradeship that is the hallmark of the Pi to this day, 20 years later.*

*Over the next year or two I became a regular and served as software librarian, which meant gathering a team of volunteers every week or so to duplicate dozens of 5 1/4" diskettes containing every shareware/freeware programming that could be located! People were hungry to find yet another game, utility or application that could help justify the incredible amount of money they had invested in those computers made in a garage. Computers that were to change the history of technology.*

*Shortly after I was given the privilege of serving as president, WAP initiated member number 500. Four years later when Tom Warrick took on that task, we had passed member number 5,000.*

*One significant memory is that of Apple's introduction of the Macintosh. We were honored to have Steve Wozniak promise to bring a handful of the Mac developer team to show Pi members and the Washington area this brand new way of computing. They were to arrive a day*

**Stock SIG continued from  
p. 14**

our Beating the Dow portfolios. Nothing to worry about there.

Mark Pankin reports that his Beating the Dow Strategy for 1998 is beating the Dow, but unfortunately it is doing so by being down less. His handout shows his Strategy at -0.4%, while the DJIA is -4.7%.

Mark also reports that his Fidelity Select portfolios have turned negative for the year, and he has moved everything there to cash. Mark was reporting profits of 40% or so in the good years, so one negative year is not a disaster.

Mark finally passed out copies of an options analysis from "Quote.com", a service that costs \$10 per month after a 30 day free trial. His handout showed all the options prices for AT&T at the close on Wed., Sept. 9, 1998. Mark told us how options could be used to make a profit, assuming you know if prices will go up, go down, or not go either way. Assuming.

Finally, I passed around my copy of the "1998 Stock Trader's Almanac", which reports that "A hypothetical portfolio of stocks bought at midterm election-year lows since 1914 has gained 50.0% on average when the stock market reached it's subsequent highs in the following pre-election years. A swing of such magnitude is equivalent to a move from 7000 to 10500 or from 8000 to 12000." Let's hope so.

If you have any questions or comments on this column or others of mine, they are welcome on our TCS, on the StockSIG Online board.

StockSIG meets the 2nd Thursday of each month at 7:30 PM in the WAP office. ■

**Genea-  
logical SIG**



**Agenda  
November 10,  
1998, Pi Office - 10:00 AM to Noon**

Comments, suggestions, problems & comments by everyone.

Bring your problems and see if someone else can help you solve them. Make suggestions and find who has not thought of it yet. We will go around the room and hear from all about ideas and problems big and small.

Discussion will include genealogical sources and questions/comments about using apple and Macintosh computers for genealogy recording and searching the internet. We will talk about Reunion and other software that members request. This will be a break from visiting speakers and give everyone a chance to be heard. Speakers will hopefully resume in December.

**Genealogy SIG agenda for  
Tuesday, December 8, 1998  
Pi Office - 10:00 AM to Noon  
Speaker To Be Announced**

The topic and speaker could be a SIG member, non-SIG Pi member, or a non-Pi member. This information will be posted on the Genealogy SIG Bulletin Board, C2B12. Under any circumstances there will be a meeting on the usual date and at the usual time and place.

**Evening Meetings?**

As readers of the *Pi Journal* are aware, all meetings of the Genealogy SIG have been held on weekdays during the daytime. From the very beginning I have received numerous re-

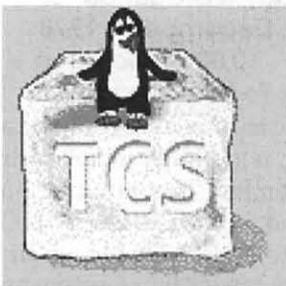
quests to hold meetings of the SIG in the evenings. At least three written requests have been received. I know we would lose many of the present members if the meetings were switched to evenings. I believe an alternative would be to start an evening Genealogy SIG if there is sufficient interest. The two Genealogy SIGs could then meet periodically on a Saturday for major programs.

The point of raising this matter is that we need a volunteer to organize an evening SIG. If there is sufficient interest, I would be happy to assist anyone who wishes to learn about the mechanics of getting started. Therefore, I suggest that anyone interested should so indicate by posting a message on the SIG bulletin board or, if unfamiliar with the TCS, send me an E-mail. Let's see who is interested!

**Program Chair Needed**

A new Program Chair is needed to plan the agendas for the SIG's monthly meetings. The ten meetings of the SIG's first year were generally successful, but new ideas will keep us going with vitality.

Ed Jordan  
Chair, Genealogy SIG



**Morganstein 20th memory from preceding page**

or so after the Macintosh was to be announced to Apple's Board of Directors. And a day BEFORE the Boston Computing Society was to host them!

The Woz authorized us to rent a G.E. Electric Light Valve projector (which in those days cost about \$20,000 new) to cast a 20' image on the screen of the Department of Commerce auditorium. The auditorium seated about 2500 and based on the excitement that had been generated, we had an overflow crowd.

The scary part was the closing minutes before the meeting was to begin and no 'Woz' or Macintosh in sight! To stall for time, we began a 'regular' monthly meeting with 'old business'. Pulses quickening, we moved on to 'new business'... sweat began to run. Were they coming? How do you tell 2500 people that you were glad they came to a monthly WAP meeting...see you again next month???

Although it seemed like an eternity, words of relief finally reached the podium. Woz and crew had arrived! The equipment was quickly set up. The lights were dimmed. A hush settled over the impatient crowd. The power switch was turned on...you could feel the awe that swept through the auditorium. 2500 people, mouths slightly agape...the same emotion. Unbelievable. No one could quite believe what they were seeing. This was indeed to become the computing of the future. And all those present were touched at the opportunity of feeling a small part of it...

WAP grew from a handful of enthusiasts to a small business, with an office and staff. There were growing pains and important decisions to make that changed the shape of the Pi. But one thing remained the same. The Pi was created by people with a desire to help one another learn, and get more use out of the amazing computing machines made by Apple.

I won't begin to list the names of the dozens of people who gave hundreds of hours to build the Washington Apple Pi into the best user's group in the country. If I start, I'd have to fill several pages to honor them all. All those many volunteers gave something and in return received more than they had given. The friendship, the feeling of working together and of building something valuable.

20 years? It seems like only yesterday....

.....  
MARY LOU SCRUDATO

WAP 5827

*I regret I cannot be of any assistance to you because I have multiple medical problems, including a severe cardiac condition; I shouldn't even be using the computer!!*

*I am going on 70 years of age and really can't complain-it could be worse.*

*The only thing I'd like you to know is that I have always read the Pi Journal all these years and have enjoyed it and learned from it.*



October 14, 1998

Lorin Evans  
President  
Washington Apple Pi  
12022 Parklawn Drive  
Rockville, MD 20852-1802

Dear Lorin:

This is a happy occasion. I want to congratulate you and the rest of Washington Apple Pi on your twentieth anniversary. And I also want to thank you for what you've done and continue to do on behalf of Apple. Your community service, educational and outreach programs have helped build a strong Apple presence in the Washington, D.C. area, and I want you to know that we appreciate it.

Apple users are a close-knit community, we're a family, and it's thanks especially to groups like Washington Apple Pi that we've managed to stay that way for the past twenty or more years.

I want to thank you on behalf of Apple Computer, Inc. and Apple technology lovers everywhere for doing so much to spread the word about Apple and for introducing so many people to the platform.

Sincerely,

Steve Jobs



**20TH ANNIVERSARY  
MEMORIES**

**Bob Hewitt**

**WAP 6757**

*Like the world around us, Apple Pi has changed in major ways since the early days, when we sometimes didn't know the monthly meeting location until the day before the meeting. One thing has not changed. With only one exception some years ago that I'm aware of, our leadership officers, board, and volunteers do not seek to aggrandize themselves or our user group. They seem always to focus on making the Pi nutritionally support our wide range of Apple/Macintosh users, from raw beginners to masters. The most visible people at our monthly*

*meetings Loren, Lawrence, Tom, and Don continue and exemplify that tradition. They, and our Journal, make it clear that the larger base of people who carry Apple Pi can play with the elephants but do not think any sparrow is too small.*

*Thank you all.*

.....  
**JERROLD ZACHARIAS**  
**WAP 3399**

*Many years ago, brought my 128K Macintosh into the office of an all PC company in Rosslyn, Virginia. With its MacDraw, MacWrite and I believe the Visicalc program, it generated a lot of curiosity and interest. I let anyone who wanted to try it out to do so. It was such a hit*

*that several people went out and bought their own Macs. Two years later the company finally broke down and purchased a few later model Macs. To their consternation, the utilization of the Macs in our computer room was triple that of the PCs. Today the company still has a majority of PCs, but they also have 38 Macs.*

*Being a Mac user and enthusiast, I have infected the whole family. My wife now has a Powerbook 5300C, my brother a Power Mac 8500, his three sons are all Mac users and so are my three sons. They know a good thing when they see it.*





## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

GENE THOMPSON WAP 1641

*I joined Apple Pi the first time when Douglas, my oldest son, was in jr. high school. We had a brand new state-of-the-art Apple! An Apple II Plus with 64k memory and 2 disk drives. (We still have it and it still works!) We used a typewriter for a printer. We, my three sons and myself, attended all the Pi meetings at the site of the US medical school. We even went to the meeting in DC where, Woz, the Apple co-founder demonstrated the Macintosh to Pi members.*

*Today, Douglas is a very well paid consultant in the Atlanta area and knows several programming languages, Small Talk, DOS, Visual Basic, C++, Appletalk, Unix, HTML, etc. He did my web page for <adamsinn.com>. His interest and first computer language are a direct result of these early meetings. With Pi's help, he taught himself Appletalk and then Basic. Apple Pi was a critical influence in his career choice and success as a professional. Douglas is now 29 years old, married with two young sons of his own.*

*Today I have a Power Computer with Mac OS 7.5.6 with 64 meg of memory and a 604e at 210 megahertz. I run my business and do digital video editing with a Miro DC30 card as a hobby (Apple Pi could do a better job of helping members do video.) My youngest son, Steven, age 24, is my system engineer and learned a lot and became interested in computers at Apple Pi also. We have downloaded countless items from the Pi computer system. I never could figure out how to do this, but my sons can.*

# A Platter of Learning

## Pi Fillings—Goes to School

**T**HE PI now has its second national CD release in the *Pi Fillings* series. *Pi Fillings—Goes to School* is an anthology of current educational computer applications and utilities designed to supplement and enrich any academic program.

### Why Bother

Our first CD, *Pi Fillings—The CD* began as a request for a single source of the most used utilities, system updates, Internet-related applications, device drivers, and troubleshooting applications. It is a fairly comprehensive grouping of items which are needed on a routine basis by anyone using a Macintosh. Everything is located on that one CD. We are overwhelmed at the response. We received considerable e-mail asking if we could create a single-source CD for schools. The more questions we asked to try to get a sense of what teachers and administrators would like on such a disk, the more we realized that this was no small undertaking.

Computer coordinators in public and private schools are looking for assistance in maintaining and upgrading their computer assets. Teachers in conventional and home school settings asked for an affordable collection of cross-curriculum Shareware and Freeware which would enable them to provide greater depth to their programs. Families told us they too were looking for something similar to help them supplement learning that took place in the classroom, or find ways to present learning in a different format that might make a subject more

understandable. In addition, teachers asked us to look for software that would help them manage their classroom administrative work more effectively. They wanted tools to create lesson plans, grade student progress, and track a myriad of activities that are part of the mandate of a teacher today. This was not shaping up as a cut-and-paste operation!

### A Not So Secret Secret

We discovered that, unfortunately, too many school administrators, both at the building and district levels, do not realize that for technology to be integrated into the curriculum and to be widely used as a productivity tool by teachers, someone has to be the source of the materials which teachers and home schooling parents can use. We discovered that technology specialists who are charged with finding, evaluating, learning, and facilitating the integration of technology into the curriculum are few. Most school budgets pay for a teacher to teach "computer classes" within a lab, but expect the classroom teacher, unaided, to do all of the research, testing, learning, and integrating of technology within the classroom. In essence, we were being asked to build a collection of teacher productivity tools and curriculum-specific programs on one CD for teachers and parents to use as they integrate technology into the curriculum.

Hundreds of hours went into the collection, testing, and cataloging of the applications you will find on *Pi*



*Fillings—Goes to School.* We do not claim it to be either the definitive educational collection or the most comprehensive possible. It includes items many of our member educators have found to be the most useful and necessary in their own classes. We have tried to lay each program out so that you need only drag it to your hard drive to use. Some large ones, however, were placed in self-extracting archives which made it possible for us to actually get over 700megs of material on this CD. We have attempted to include at least a sample of material available in most content areas at a variety of K-12 levels. We do not claim to have found everything that is available. The teachers who advised us on what to include rejected dozens of applications that were duplicative, didn't work, or had an interface that got in the way of the message.

### What Is Missing

Once you have wandered around —*Goes to School*, you may wonder why some facets of schooling are not represented, or why your favorite isn't to be found. There are two great reasons: no one is writing applications that cover that topic, or we just could not find them. No one is writing, breaks down into money and time. We found academicians looking for funding to write neat new programs that take advantage of the multi-media capabilities found in your Mac. Money is drying up for those projects.

Want to see two really great ones that exist because of grants? Look in Foreign Languages. In it are two fabulous language authoring applications: SuperMacLang by a joint Harvard University and Dartmouth College team, and xMediaEngine from Middlebury College.

There is a class of programs that we did not include. Industry, too, has discovered that there is fertile stuff in the mush between kid's ears and offers seeds to be planted therein. There

is a whole category of industry-sponsored free software done in the guise of education. Some of it is thinly disguised; other less so. Most of it is pitched to the K to middle school crowd. The teachers advising us on this CD elected not to include any of it. We do have some tutorials that are included as science enrichment that were created by industry; look at MedMicro and BioChem in Science. The About dialog box identifies the authors. If you would like us to include a Warner Brothers cartoon "tu-

“Computer coordinators in public and private schools are looking for assistance in maintaining and upgrading their computer assets. Teachers in conventional and home school settings asked for an affordable collection of cross-curriculum Shareware and Freeware which would enable them to provide greater depth to their programs.”

torial" on how to navigate back to Cartoon Land, let us know.

### What's On It?

You will find a wealth of resources that can be used in your instructional program, in creating great teaching materials for students, or edutainment for your family. The layout is designed to be intuitive. Each folder on the CD has a full descriptive of each program inside. Where our testers found multiple uses for a program, you will find multiple listings which direct you to the location of the actual program. Here is a over-

view of what you will find:

- **Coordinator's Tools:** contains: (1) helpful information and applications needed to service the Macs in a school; (2) current version of, and updates to the applications teachers use regularly; and, (3) useful utilities.

- **Teacher's Tools:** contains the applications they need to create content material for classes, manage time, and keep track of students' grades.

- **Disability Tools:** contains the applications needed in order to help those people who require visual or auditory assistance, or a different interface to work with their Macintosh.

- **Let's Go to School** is the main academic folder. The ten sub-folders are:

- School For Little People
- Music
- Math
- Science
- Foreign Languages
- Language Arts
- Social Studies
- Painting & Drawing
- Out to Think....and, of course,
- All Work and No Play

### Tell Me More

We know that trying to highlight some items may leave the impression that the other programs are of lesser value. Forget it. Questionable stuff is found in the bit bucket, not on this CD. There are probably lots of great items that you use that we have missed. Get a copy of —*Goes to School*. Let us know if we left out your favorite. Here are some of the programs that made it.

- Think learning a foreign language is boring? Try Double in the French folder. Don't know French? Look in the Math folder for the English version. Need a dictionary? This CD has several.



- Want to see what one can do with QuickTime? Take 28 stills, add QuickTime and look at the creative presentation called Menstrual Cycle. Tired of politically correct history? Find Teaching About Thanksgiving in Social Studies and rediscover the real story behind that excuse for gastronomic overload.

- Can't afford PageMaker or Quark? Update your copy of ClarisWorks from the Coordinator's Tools folder and teach page layout with it. Looking to do creative design work? Start with Sprinkler, Rainbox, or Painting and render a 3-D version of your work in RenderBoy. It's considerably cheaper than Illustrator—and needs less RAM too. Got kids who want to do animations? We have you covered. Can't tell a van Gogh from a Velazquez? Check out Guide to the Artists before you visit the National Gallery.

- Thought HyperCard or SuperCard are over the hill? Take a look at Botany in Science, Sands Along the Nile in Social Studies, or any of the hundreds of HyperCard programs represented here. A super piece of SuperCard is Vietnam War in Social Studies.

- When in the Math folder, absolutely look at Double, as well as Arithmetic Review, Be Fruitful & Multiply, MacEmatics, and Pre-Algebra Skills. You will find mathematical involvement with rockets, race cars, and frogs. There are also math only programs.

- Tired of that fuzzy reasoning you get from kids. Look at Fallacy Tutorial. Worried that a generation of kids now believes Susan B. Anthony is a coin? Check out the Women's Suffrage Movement.

- We are impressed with the range of programs found in Music. Et vous?

- To understand the rationale for programs in Out To Think, be sure to read the introduction to that folder. SETLite, Short Circuit, Crateman or Sokoban, and Squark were hits with our camper beta testers.

- It's not fair that little people get all the neat new stuff; but they do. Try Little Red Wagon, Memory, or TykeWriter. For painting programs visit Painting & Drawing for Coloring Book (if you insist on painting within the lines) or AI's, if you are more expressive.

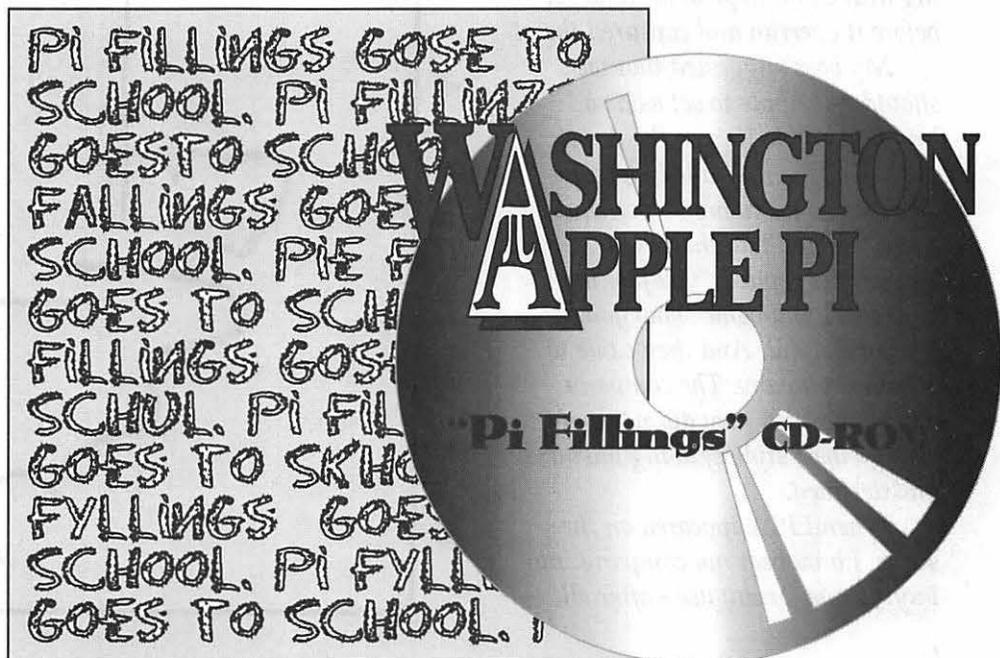
- The ability to use language tools is essential in any facet of a person's life. Look in Strengthening English Skills if you doubt us. We have included the best programs we could locate on grammar [MacGrammar, Sentence Builder, etc.], spelling [Master Spell, SpellRight, and the content creation programs in Teacher's Tools], writing reports and book reviews [Luther's, Write about Reading, Mr. Fixitup], and Scrabble-like games to which you can add vocabulary words. If you don't have something to read, look in the Gutenberg Project. Can't

“Milestones in education—the chalkboard—the mechanical pencil—the computer—the Internet—*Pi Fillings—Goes to School*”

type? Look in the Typing folder or TykeType in the kids folder. Don't even own a word processing program for your Mac. Use Simple or Teach text and a wonderful program called Spell Tools found in Teacher's Tool. It is one useful application!

*Enjoy Pi Fillings—Goes to School. Give it as a gift to a teacher, to your kids, or your grandchildren. Rediscover why you use a Macintosh. ■*

*For a full list of what is on Pi Fillings—Goes to School, see page 93.*



**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES**

**PATTI AND BILL SCHNEIDER  
WAP 1806**

*In the early 1980s when the Apple IIe had just come out, the company for which I worked had devised a system of rapidly targeting nuclear weapons against tactical formations. The difficulty was that it meant that every unit had to carry a stack of maps with overlays showing where all the proposed targets were located - crossroads, woods, etc. The stack was two feet tall and weighed many pounds.*

*Patti and I had been Apple WAP people already for several years. It occurred to me that we could store the data on an Apple - with an attached hard disk - and process the data on the Apple in a small fraction of the time previously required. We tried it and it worked. Now the Army could do all the processing in under a minute and receive the approvals in less than five minutes. This meant the defending unit could hope to hit a target before it overran and captured them!*

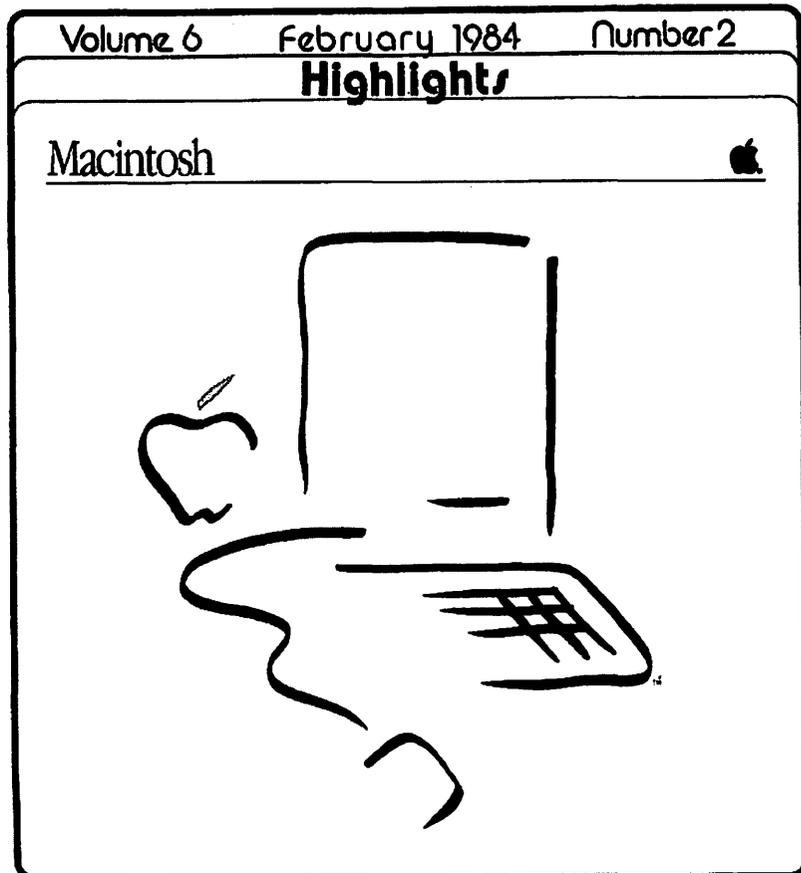
*My boss suggested that we should ask Apple to set aside a hundred Apple IIe's so the Army could buy them. I called Apple. Their response to my news/request was "You can't do that on an Apple!!!" I replied "you pay my way and I will come show you." They did. I did. And they came to buy my company. The company owners decided they did not want to change their style of doing business and declined.*

*When LISA appeared on the scene, I browbeat my company into buying one for my use - after all,*

*look what the IIe had done for the company! The authorities bought two - one for their use. I received a lot of grief for buying this dinosaur as the rest of the company went on to newer and better Apple Macintoshes. While I was using mine for everyday computing, the "authorities" devised a clever coding scheme for use by a part of the Army in a remote land that is still unmentionable. When I asked for a Macintosh, I was told to go fry my sash. I had made my bed, now I must lie in it.*

*Several months later, they had supplied the remote Army unit with THEIR computer and were suddenly begging to get my LISA since they were no longer for sale anywhere. Naturally, I was generous and agreed to trade for a new third generation Mac. The value and ease of use of the Mac was so great that Patti had to have her own Mac and printer and laptop and modem so now we are a 4 Mac household!*

# Washington Apple Pi



# One Millionth Call on the TCS!!!

by the TCS Crew

**T**HE PI HAS REACHED an additional milestone this year, one which not many may have guessed. The TCS, our in-house text-based bulletin board system, recently answered its one millionth call.

Today's TCS is an Internet service as well as a bulletin board system. The Internet side enables members to surf the web, chat with friends, and play online games. But the bulletin board side, going on its fifteenth year in operation, provides a forum for members to meet and discuss their computers and local interests, to exchange files and documents.

- 999,990 Ruth Ketler
- 999,991 Carl Wigginton
- 999,992 Nathan Starr
- 999,993 Herbert Block
- 999,994 Stuart Bonwit
- 999,995 Michael Benson
- 999,996 Robert Klothe
- 999,997 David Ogburn
- 999,998 William Jensen
- 999,999 Maura Galligan
- 1,000,000 Lawrence Charters
- 1,000,001 Fred Gunther
- 1,000,002 Seth Mize

In 1983, bulletin board systems (BBS's) were a popular way for computer enthusiasts to meet and swap stories and software. They ran on Apple II's, Commodore 64's, and other machines of the time. Their modems reached speeds of 300 to 2400 baud. They stored their data on floppy disks—the 5.25" floppy kind. The 143K kind. Sometimes even two of them at once. Gradually they took on new features. They moved onto hard drives, and offered larger collections of downloadable files. They competed

for attention by sporting colorful text and role-playing themes.

The TCS was an interesting breed of BBS. It used a network of Apple II's each with its own modem, allowing more than one member to be online at once. It was brimming with the area's best Apple II and Macintosh information. It had the latest software for Apple systems. And it was entirely populated by the extraordinary members of Washington Apple Pi. Many lasting friendships have been forged on the TCS over the years, and even a couple of marriages.

By 1992 the original TCS had been in operation for nearly a decade. It had 140MB of storage for downloadable files. Its eight lines ran at speeds up to 9600 baud. And it was long overdue for an update. We launched a capital campaign, and redeveloped the system from scratch. The new system would have ten lines, run at 14.4Kbps, and have over a gigabyte of storage. We knew how to dream big, didn't we?

On August 28, 1993, the original TCS was officially retired. With a small crowd of onlookers, Jon Thomason made the 563,804th and final call to the "old TCS" before dismantling it for good. It was a nostalgic day, not to mention a hectic one as we scrambled to set up the much-anticipated "new TCS".

Since that day the system has been further maintained and enhanced with e-mail and Internet services, and its popularity continues. Less than five years later, on June 22, 1998 just before midnight, Lawrence Charters made the 436,196th call to the current TCS. This action marked the TCS's 1,000,000th individual call in some fifteen years of operation.

It's worth pointing out that this number includes accesses to the bulletin board system via the Internet's telnet protocol, but does not include calls to the Internet side of the service for web browsing and other purposes. These are all calls to the text-based bulletin board system.

So hats off to the thousands of members who've been a part of the community over the years. We've made friends, shared stories, and weathered countless rumors of Apple's imminent demise. Most of all, we've had a great deal of fun. Improvements to the TCS remain ongoing. Here's to another successful decade or two! ■



*And how could you predict? — that some forty years later this young man would become the one millionth caller.*

WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

DANA SCHWARTZ WAP 27

When John Moon & I took over the original WAP Apple II (AppleSoft Basic) BBS software from Tom Warrick in 1980, it had no capacity for file transfers of any kind, just text messages. That year I wrote for it what was very likely one of the first (if not \*the\* first) file transfer mechanisms on any Apple BBS system anywhere.

Making use of the elemental firmware on the 300 baud "Micromodem II" (the only modem generally available at the time for the Apple II), the BBS file transfer code could bootstrap a piece of Basic code (by "Peeks" and "Pokes") down to the caller's machine, and then use that code fragment to retrieve the entire transfer routine. When the caller then made use of this routine, entire files of any format (Code, Data, etc.) would be moved directly from a disk file on the BBS machine to a disk file on the user's home computer. Built-in checksums and error recovery ensured error-free transmission, but with 300 baud it would still take over an hour to fill a standard 128K floppy!

As far as we knew (or I have ever heard) this was the only existing Apple II BBS file transfer capability in the entire world at the time, and it helped to put WAP at the forefront of Apple II telecommunications.

DEAN SMITH

WAP 7068

In May, 1986, I was given an Apple IIc computer as a graduation present, and I immediately sought out help in how to use it. I found WAP, and at the same time, answers to almost every one of my questions.

I can well recall the first time I walked into the WAP office. The people I met there made me feel right away that I had arrived at the right place. The feeling of camaraderie was palpable, and literally ensconced me in good feelings about my computer. Today, many of my best friends are people I met through WAP, and each one of them is so creatively talented, I sometimes wonder how so much talent can fit in one human body.

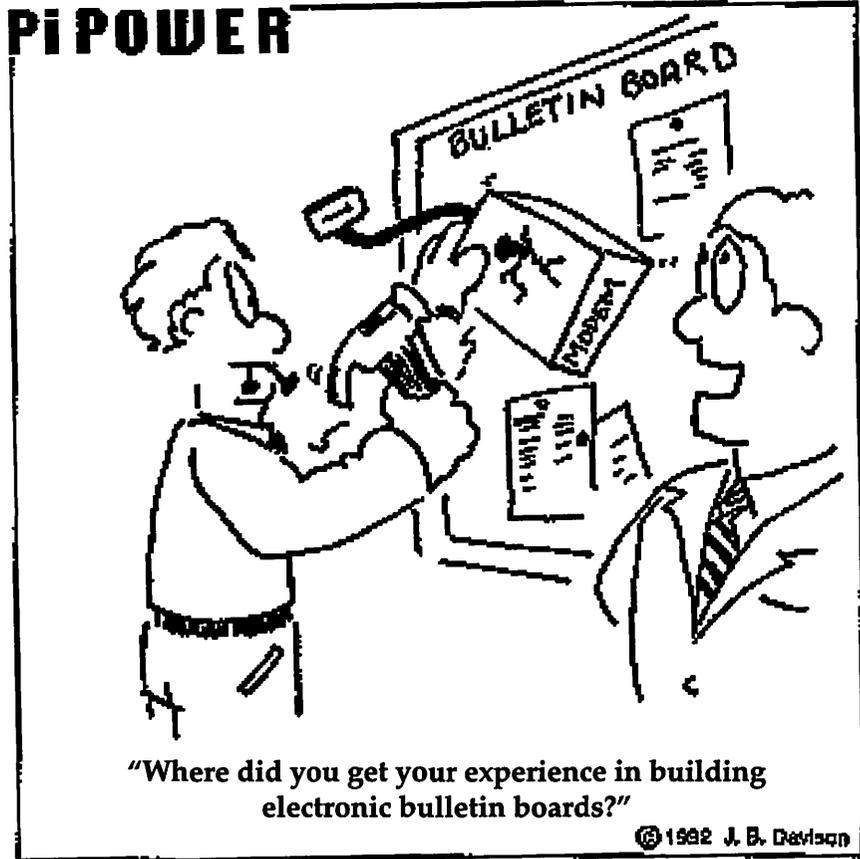
Apple enthusiasts are a different breed. We pride ourselves on elegance, simplicity, originality, craftiness, beauty, compassion, innocence, humor,

mischief, optimism, and community. A simple Apple logo stands for all this, and so much more. Thank you, WAP. You were there when I needed you, and I've yet to pay back just a part of what you've given me.



KEVIN NEALON WAP 2440

I remember working in the office with Bernie and Geneve Urban. Bernie gave me my start in computers. I was hired as office help (WAP's first paid employee) to answer the phones and run the register. Bernie, let me help the other members of WAP with technical issues. It's that experience of helping other people that led me to a new career path. Every thing that I have today, I owe to the experience of working in the Washington Apple Pi office and Bernie Urban.



## An Interview with Michael Briggs WAP Member at Large

by Nancy Seferian

**M**ICHAEL BRIGGS, webmaster for the National Museum of American Art, told me the Macintosh literally changed his life. In 1993 he was considering the purchase of a new computer and was leaning towards a Windows machine because they were cheaper, his first computer had been an IBM PC Junior, and it made sense, he thought. But his (then) girlfriend said, "There's no way in h\*\*\* we're going to get an IBM; we're going to get a Mac!" So they bought a Quadra 660 AV because Michael was interested in doing video work.

That was the beginning of his love affair, and perhaps obsession, with his Mac. He described his awareness of it. "One night my girlfriend had gone to bed, and about 1:00 in the morning I got a sad Mac face. I'd never had one before, and all I remember is that I kept working and trying to figure things out when the door opened up and there she was. It was 6:30 in the morning. She came out to get ready to go to work and said, 'Have you been up all night?' and I said, 'Oh my god! I've been up all night!'"

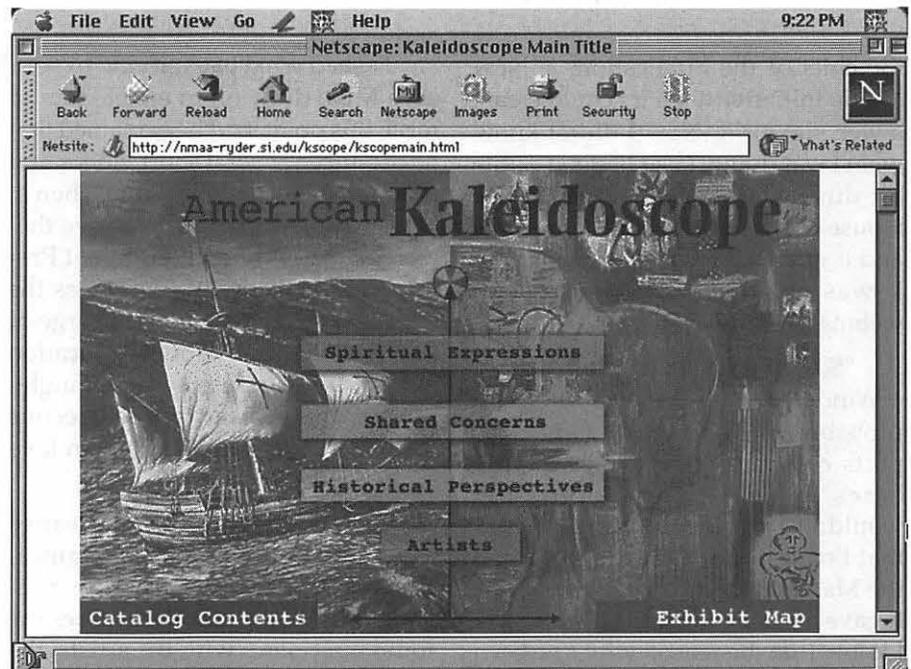
During this period Michael was working at two jobs. He was the building manager for a church in downtown D.C. and was also kitchen manager for a program which fed meals to homeless women five nights a week. Prior experience with restaurants had been good preparation for the latter job which he found very satisfying.

By 1994 Michael felt the Internet was evolving into something very ex-

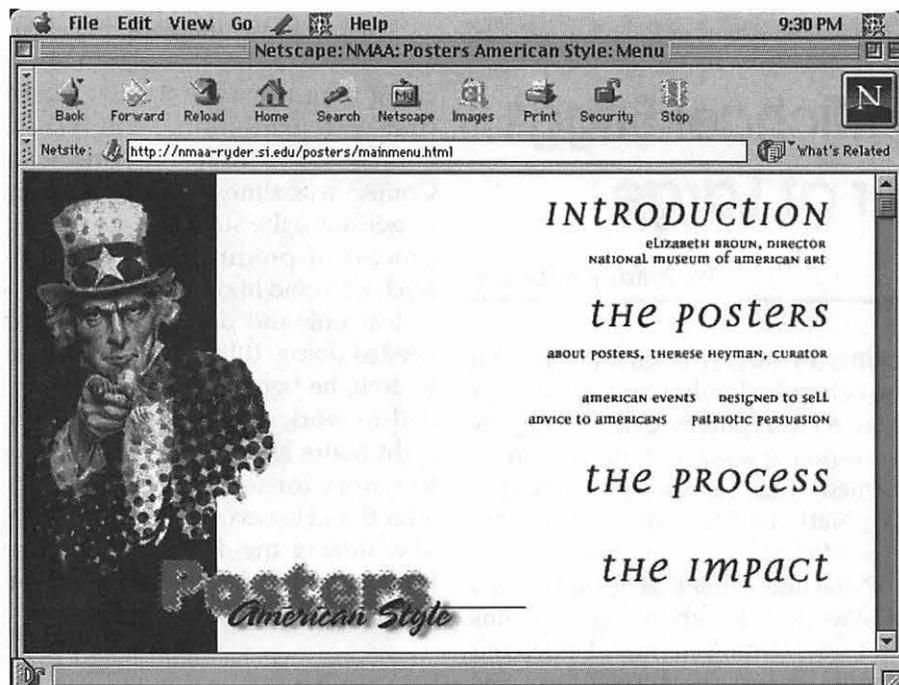
citing. In order to learn more about it he subscribed online to a listserv for Mac AV computers. One day he saw an e-mail message from a woman named Nina Tovish who worked at the National Museum of American Art. Michael sent an e-mail message to Nina telling her that he had owned a Macintosh for about eight months and was learning audio and video and offered his services as a volunteer. She responded about three months later, inviting him to come to the museum to talk, and she accepted his offer to volunteer.

He began volunteering in February of 1995 during the hectic and exciting time when the Smithsonian's first web exhibition, "The White House Collection of American Crafts," was almost ready to go live. In addition, the staff was also in the process of producing a CD-ROM. Michael found himself in the position of learning and doing any job that needed doing. If he didn't know *how* to do it, he figured it out. He continued to work his other two jobs for eight hours and then did his volunteer work for four additional hours after that. He was sitting in front of a Mac during the day and sitting in front of a Mac during the night. He was happy.

"Next," Michael said, "it got even better. A NMAA exhibition opened called 'Secrets of the Dark Chamber—The Art of the American Daguerreotype' and I asked Steve Dietz who was



*"American Kaleidoscope was my favorite. It was nationally recognized on MSNBC's 'The Site' (I was mentioned) and it was the only site we've done where all of the artists (living) were interviewed and their comments put on the site in RealAudio. We also shot the entire exhibition in QTVR. <<http://nmaa-ryder.si.edu/kscope/kscopemain.html>>*



"Edmonia Lewis's Cleopatra was interesting. In the gallery view page I think we designed one of the best single pages I've ever seen. Frames were actually used intelligently (if you can believe that). Users can rotate a QTVR movie shot in the exhibition room. A clickable map showing where the objects were placed changes the image of it in another frame. <<http://nmaa-ryder.si.edu/lewis/cleotitle.html>>

the chief of the Publications + New Media Initiative team if I could create a web site for it. Now I didn't know what I was doing. I had learned a little bit during the craziness of 'White House Crafts,' but I created a web site and it was well received. A year later I was offered the position of webmaster at the Museum.

"So," he continued, "had I bought a Windows machine back in '93 I'd probably be working for some auto parts company now creating databases or something. I certainly wouldn't be doing the creative work that I'm doing, and I attribute that to the Mac. It really did change my life. It gave me my career. I know me, and I know that the reason why I've been so creative and have been so fortunate and productive is because the Macintosh provided me that, sort of, friend. And the Windows machine just doesn't do that."

I asked what background experience Mike drew on to enable him to reach this point, and he explained that he produced several short videos and films after college, and wrote. Then in '92 he worked for an alternative theater company called Fraudulent Productions in Washington, D.C. as the technical stage manager in charge of audio and video. All of his education in terms of computers is self-taught, but he brought an artist's perspective to the computer when he fell in love with his Mac.

Mike considers himself a creative webmaster rather than a technical one, and not a Perl scripter or programmer. He is the one who does the audio interviews with the artists, the videotaping of them, creates the graphics, and assists with information architecture or logical presentation of information.

He has observed the changes the

Internet has gone through, one of the recent ones being the migration of print designers to the web. These professionals approach web design from a very different perspective since their training and experience are oriented toward two-dimensional print design, where file size has no meaning. They often bring lush graphics and beautiful art to the web unmindful of the length of time it takes to download the graphics, view the site, and in the process frustrating web surfers.

He sees value in having experienced the web from its early days of http 1.0 and Mosaic. Information architecture is of prime importance and a prized commodity, more prized even than a lush graphic. Michael added, "I believe in a well designed web site and I think that's one of the excellent things we do here at NMAA. There have been days when we've spent five or six hours creating 15 different versions of the same graphic to see which one achieved the best result. Once we're done with it we know we've achieved the best result."

However, he loves a beautifully designed web page, and is very excited to have Jeff Gates (see interview in the September/October WAP Journal) at the NMAA because Jeff brings a very strong discipline of balance between good graphic design and sensitivity to architecture.

The NMAA is presently in the process of redesigning its web site and expects it to be ready for viewing in another month. The redesign is intended to incorporate many of the things Mike's group has learned in the last four years, in addition to benefiting from Jeff's perspective.

Michael explained his philosophy of web site design. "I believe we need to look at computer screens as sort of an extended hand when we go to meet a stranger for the first time. The problem is that people don't see it as that. I can understand why. Human

touch is one thing, but it's our job to reach through the computer screen to people in the same welcoming way that we would to someone in our own home, especially given our mission as a national museum representing American art. It's important for us to reach as many people as possible, to serve the taxpayers who give us their support.

"I think that our redesigned web site will be very easy to navigate and to tunnel down into. However, we have phase 2 plans for a very extensive and elaborate study center online for researchers and scholars that will give them access to databases and scholarly online text. This wouldn't necessarily be for the general public although it would be freely available. We're trying to give different approaches to the same information regarding objects of art. How one talks about art should vary when presenting information to a school child or a scholarly researcher.

"Another area of the new site, which I proposed, is Kid's Corner, for information that's written for children. One of the struggles on the Internet is to make it a worthwhile medium, and not just a place to download games or view pornography. The first offering in this area of the redesigned site is called "Bottlecaps to Brushes" and it involves a cartoon character named Cappy modeled after a bottlecap giraffe that's in the museum. Cappy is the guide through 10 or 11 activities that will be presented online. So there's Kid's Corner for children, the study center for scholars and the virtual exhibitions we do, which I feel are excellent and have gotten better and better as we have learned more."

I was prompted by the TCS Crew to ask Michael some questions about the platforms he has chosen for the web site. The server runs Netscape Administration 3.5 on a Sun Solaris

Unix box and is now up to a 25 gigabyte Raid array drive. It is a Macintosh office for the design work—audio, video and graphic design. However, part of the design work is considered editorial and that text is routed through Windows machines. All of the interactive features, for instance forms, are written in Perl.

Workflow comes from many different sources. The Office of Research and Scholar's updates information into a special database where it is checked for consistent format.

Presently all of the databases have been integrated into one, and the site's new, extremely fast search engine has been rewritten in Perl. When searches are performed pertinent information from several databases is grabbed and the page is compiled on the fly.

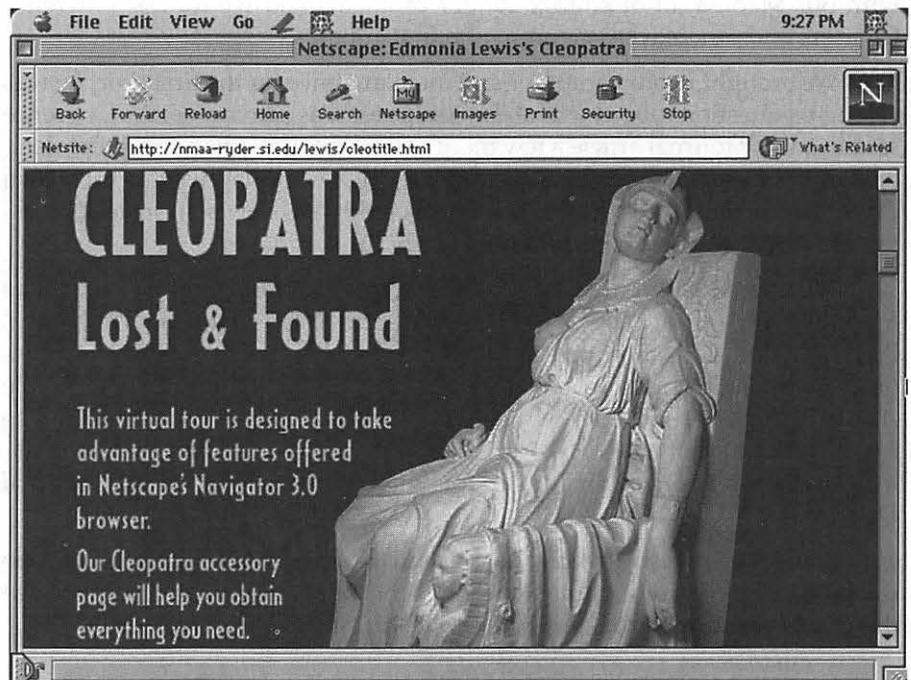
Some of the site's content, such as

press releases, the calendar and art objects, is intentionally dynamic. At this point, however, a hand coded web site is preferred.

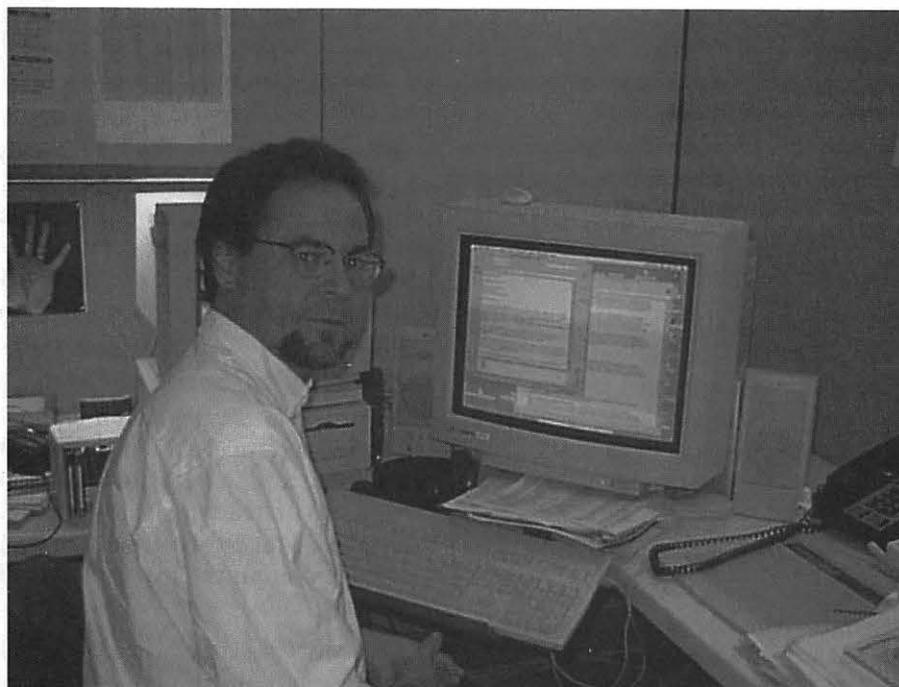
The "bread and butter" of the web site consists of the virtual exhibitions, which are designed not to be mirrors of the physical exhibitions, but to extend them. For instance, people could tour an exhibit at the museum, then visit the web site via their computer to learn more.

Michael's future plans include a move to San Francisco where he will be starting a new adventure in web design. He's already gone to a BMUG (Berkeley Macintosh User Group) meeting to continue his user group experience.

As we were concluding, Michael told me about one of his experiences with WAP. "We were members of



*"Posters American Style was the first time that a true spirit of collaboration happened. We had different Smithsonian museums involved, photographers contributing work (Haight/Ashbury images) and most importantly, our New Media Learning Environments group created an educational component using objects from the exhibition as tools to help kids discover for themselves about art and the processes of creating art."* <<http://www.nmaa.si.edu/posters/>>



Michael in his office at NMAA.

WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY  
MEMORIES

ARTHUR G. ROBBINS  
WAP 1149

*As one of the "500," I am—oh what's the right word? —OLD? My best story is that I joined WAP somewhat backwards. I assume most members join the WAP because they have Apple computers and are looking for help, fellowship, advice, etc. In the late 70's, my experience was the opposite, I was looking for a computer. A friend, Bob Pakulski, had an Apple II and was a WAP member. He suggested I come to a meeting learn about the Apple and, more importantly, about helpful folks in the WAP.*

*I actually joined the Pi before I bought my Apple II+. Not knowing much about computers, at the time, they all seemed essentially the same to me. The Pi is the reason I went with an Apple computer. I saw an opportunity for support from a friendly interested group of folks as I entered the exciting world of 48k Ram and single 5 1/2 inch floppy drive. Twenty years later, I am still benefiting from the advice in the Journal, occasional calls to the Hotlines, garage sales (customer and seller), and the buying specials.*

*I have been through the II+, an original MAC, an upgrade to a Mac Plus, and an LCIII (now my wife's). I now have a 6400/200. At work I must use a Windows NT machine, but I have a sign on it that says "MS DOS - JUST SAY NO". At home, thanks to 20 years in the Pi, I am a devout Apple user.*

Apple Pi when we went to our first Garage Sale. We were having problems with our Mac—a lot of strange Finder problems and weirdness. Lawrence Charters and others were manning the first aid area.

"We brought in our computer and met Lawrence for the first time; he was asking us questions about where the computer was purchased. As Lawrence said in a WAP Journal article a few months later, an 'unnamed computer dealership on Georgia Avenue, in Silver Spring, MD, USA' had written their own driver and installed the drivers on all the computers they sold instead of using the Apple driver. That's where I bought the computer.

"We offered Lawrence \$25 for his kindness and help, and he said, 'Take the money and go out and buy FWB software and install it and you'll be happy.' It really made such an impression on us. Here was a person who was obviously volunteering his time, and I think Lawrence is metaphorical for the whole Apple Pi. It was an experience with a user group that was so positive and so friendly that we got other Mac friends of ours to join, regularly went to meetings, and actually put our names up for nomination last year (for the Board of Directors).

"So...I want to continue my user group experience in California. The one thing I will forever miss, though, is Tom Witte screaming out to everybody at the Q & A sessions before the General Meeting, 'Run Disk First Aid!'" ■



# The Non-Designer's Web Book

## by Robin Williams and John Tollett

Reviewed by David Harris

how to organize your planned Web site, collect materials, understand file types.

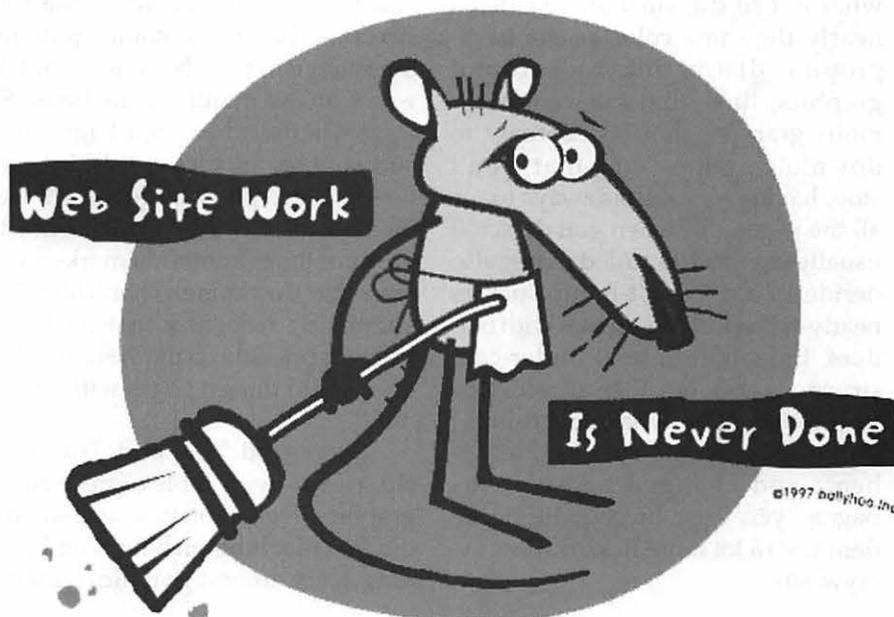
I found the chapter on print vs. Web publishing and how it affects design to be illuminating. Web publishing has the advantages of immediacy (changes can be made rapidly), full color at low cost, with small file sizes, the possibility of adding sound and animation, links to enormous amounts of information created by others, and interaction with the user. It allows the designer to reside in a remote location such as Santa Fe, and not have to be in close physical proximity with producers or clients. Print, on the other hand, is cheaper and more portable, doesn't require costly user equipment, and is more reliably WYSIWYG. It downloads much faster, too.

The chapter on design principles stresses the four rules of **alignment**, **proximity**, **repetition**, and **contrast**. Now these are ideas that I find hard to absorb just by having them stated. Illustrations are given (and the illustrations are one of this book's delights) by which I gradually came to understand most of the points presented. I changed my own Web pages, for instance, to include the same small

**T**he *Non-Designer's Web Book* is not just about Web page design, but contains chapters describing in plain language what the Web is, how to do an Internet search, the salient differences between print and Web publishing, designing and making Web pages of your own, and how to get your pages online for all the world to see. As the authors say, readers of this book are likely to be either experienced designers, who will be able to design circles around 75% of current Web designers already on the Internet, or those with little or no design experience, who will be able to design circles around 75% of current Web designers already on the Internet. I liked this book and got good tips for improving the pages I had already created. At times I also found somewhat irritating the emphasis on designing for commercial (as opposed to personal or other) sites, with the authors' preferences in style (e.g. blue links are the sign of an amateur) extended to near-absolute dictates. In addition, most chapters of the book have little lesson plans for what the reader should look for on the Web, and a quiz on what they have learned. This is probably a good approach for some people; in me it just roused performance anxiety.

Web pages are just text files; the HTML text tells Web browsers how to display them. I have created all my own pages just using a word processor, but the authors persuasively recommend using Web-authoring software instead. As they say, if you use a

page-layout program such as *Adobe PageMaker* or *QuarkXPress*, it converts everything to PostScript code for screen display and for sending to a printer, but all you are interested in is the page appearance, not the code. Imagine writing PostScript code to create printed pages! Although present Web-authoring software creates pages with code that sometimes has to be touched up by a person with some knowledge of HTML, it is probably the wave of the future nevertheless. This book illustrates how to make your pages using several popular software programs such as *Adobe PageMill* or *Claris Home Page* (does that still exist?). The authors show how to format text, add background colors or graphics, make links, add pictures, use tables and frames. They also discuss





graphic on each relevant page as a link back to its "home"—that's repetition. It ties pages together so the viewer can see a common theme. Proximity just means keeping related things close to each other. Alignment is one that I found a bit harder: they state it doesn't mean everything must be aligned along the same edge, but that it should be aligned all flush left, center, or flush right. "Choose one alignment and use it on the entire page...if you choose to align the basic text on the left, then don't center the headline." This dictate is illustrated by comparative examples of Web pages with somewhat random alignment, and the same page aligned following their recommendations. In most cases I agree that their choice makes for a better-looking page—especially if it's for a commercial site. And it makes sense to write a book mostly for those who will be designing to convince someone to buy a product or a service. But I don't agree with their strictness, especially if you are designing something a little different. I'd recommend a little experimentation.

The chapter on How to Recognize Good and Bad Design has many illustrations taken from the Web, with details changed to protect the guilty. I agree with many of the examples of what not to do, such as text that's nearly the same color as the background, distracting background graphics, links that mislead, enormous graphics that take forever to download, animations that won't stop, having to scroll sideways to see all the page (and when you do scroll usually not much is added). They also deride things I don't mind, such as nearly-full-width text, tables with borders, links within text, under-construction signs, etc. Take a look at the chapter and see what you think. I must say I took some of their ideas to heart and changed many of my pages—yes, I use Blockquote (to indent text) a lot more now. But not everywhere.

The chapters that most filled in the gaps in my technical understanding were Color on the Web and Graphic Definitions. Indexed color, browser-safe colors (that most browsers will present identically), graphic file formats (mostly GIF [yes, with a G sound] and JPEG), getting pictures or making your own. They even tell how to make a gently textured background, or an animated GIF (but make it turn itself off).

Here's a tip that I used: for those backgrounds that consist only of a color swipe (with or without textured borders) down the left or across the top of a page, create a GIF that's as small as 10 pixels high, by 1000 pixels wide (for the vertical format). Make the left side a different (browser-safe) color. Your browser will replicate it down the page to make the entire left side colored, and if it's 1000 pixels wide it will extend full width on most monitors. File size for this kind of GIF is very small and it will load quickly.

The chapter on Typography on the Web promotes ideas that Robin Williams has written about in her previous books. One of the recommendations is to set your browser's default proportional type to New York (designed for screens) instead of Times (designed for printing). I did so and found that, even when the font size was changed to compensate for the change in font, New York looked worse on my monitor than Times. So there! On the other hand I agree that curly quotes are nice at least in areas where the type is large, and I was pleased to find the HTML codes to produce those quotation marks and a few other uncommon characters. The authors do recognize that total control is impossible on the Web, and that one should design pages with that in mind.

Advanced Tips and Tricks includes fun with tables, pre-loading graphics, PhotoShop tips, and so on. I did find nice hints on how to add padding space around graphics (you can

also make use of hidden text to widen margins or to make tables behave), and how to make a link open in a new window.

The last three chapters are about testing and maintaining your Web site, uploading it to its final destination, updating it, and how to get it noticed (assuming you want the whole world to know). All these are useful for those without much Web experience.

I'll end with a complaint about one thing that surprised me throughout this book, considering the authors' attention to literary and design correctness: Web is not capitalized. Now there are many webs, but there is only one World Wide Web. It should be capitalized. ■

**The Non-Designers Web Book**  
Robin Williams and John Tollett  
Peachpit Press, 1998  
Berkeley, California  
ISBN 0-201-68859-X  
Paperback \$29.95

## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

### DOROTHY MOORE WAP 5106

*I remember how nice it was meeting at the Armed Services University Building. That's when I joined WAP and bought an Apple IIe. (Someone in WAP talked me out of buying the new Mac because it didn't have as much software.) I mainly did word processing. Then two years ago I bought a Performa 630, joined Explorer, got a better modem, and upgraded my memory. I've been trying to learn how to use it ever since. The noon Retirement Group with Chuck James leading has been a big help, and the Women's group, but I still have a lot to learn.*

# Graphic Tips

by Carol O'Connor

**F**AMILY PHOTOS are very good images to play with because they have the most compelling content. If you want to learn Photoshop in a relatively painless way, play recklessly. One idea generates another. A project idea might form. The process goes on and on.

What the computer does for you is make what is in your imagination visible in surprising and stunning ways.

The genius of the Mac is not in its ability to create images, but to manipulate them endlessly. If a crayon drawing is on paper, one might dream of altering it. But you must begin with a new piece of paper. On the Mac, you can change colors, subtract, scale, rotate and distort to your heart's content. A photo from the processing lab can be manipulated with scissors, markers or chemi-

cals, but still, there are severe limits to what you can do. On the computer screen, I have encountered no limits.

## 1. Pointers To A Process: Play With The Filters

Consider these suggestions as pointers to a process, not how-to recipes. The process will inevitably result in added graphic computer skill. It may or may not result in a master image. More importantly, the process can jog the imagination. And finally, the process will be enjoyable. So, if you can't relax enough now to

explore, do this kind of thing later.

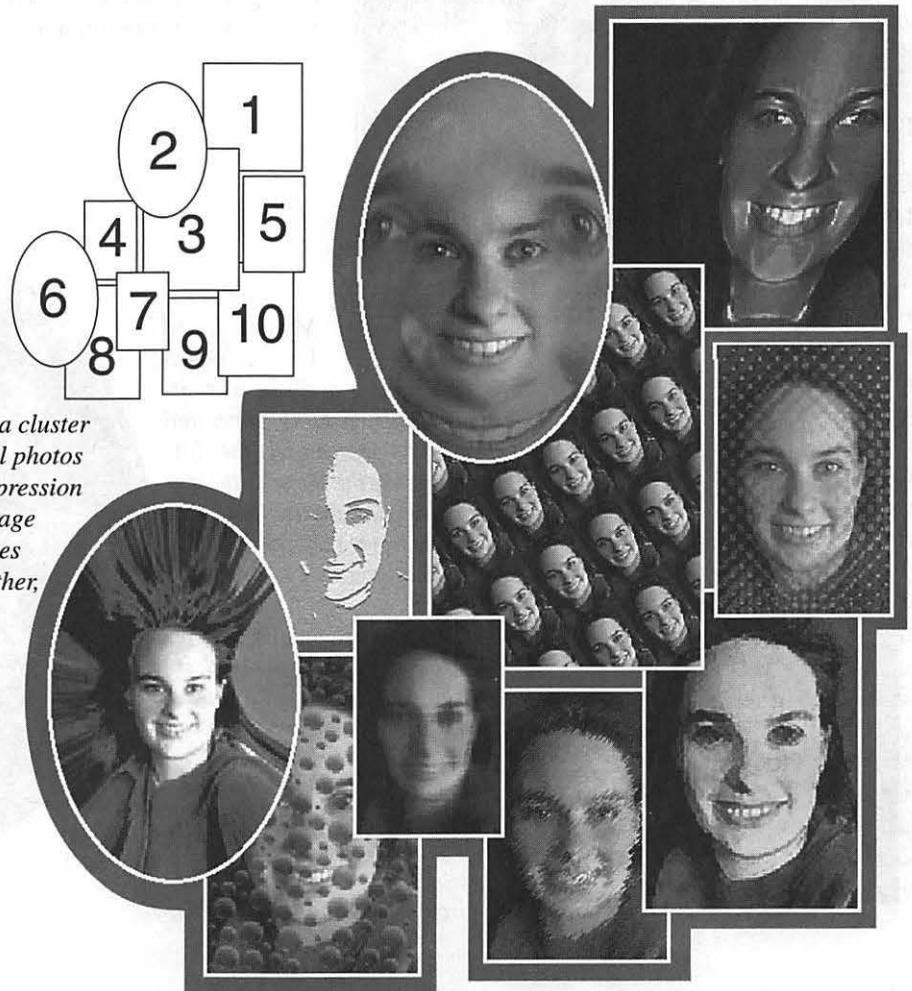
Begin by selecting only two or three family photos, a scribble, clip art or any bunch of pixels you can get on the screen by any method. Too many different photos will be too distracting for this exercise. Then get them into your computer at a medium resolution such as 144 or 150 ppi. Choose one of them and work with it with abandon, like a kid in a sand box. Try two more. Then choose one photo and one of the filters you have been experimenting with and do some in-depth experiments, saving the ones which interest you and discarding the others. Be sure to read the following tips.

Consider...

- Try applying a filter to a selection instead of an entire image.
- Try deleting the area outside the

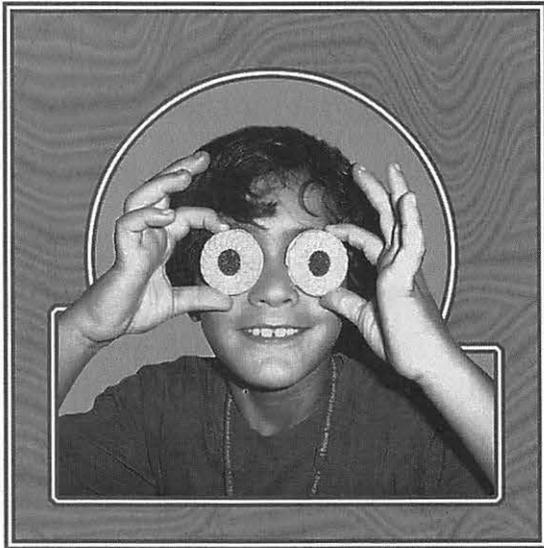
*Filters can be used to editorialize upon the original image. Think of the relationship of a filtered image to its original, as similar to a cluster of adjectives applied to a noun. For personal photos you might use filters to find an emotional expression which adds value to the first, unmediated image as it comes back from the developer. The notes below do not detail the filter settings, but rather, only indicate which filter I used to make it.*

1. No record for this one. Ahem!
2. KPT Spheroid Designer
3. KPT Planer Tiling
4. Sketch: Note Paper
5. Distort: Glass
6. Distort: Spherize
7. KPT: Glass Lens
8. Sketch: Water Paper
9. Artistic: Paint Daubs
10. Artistic: Fresco



selection, or applying a different selection to it.

- Reapply the same filter several times, or apply a different filter over the first one.
- Keep notes. I have never been able to keep notes, so I have many images which I can't reproduce exactly. The newer Photoshop versions solve that problem perfectly with Actions. If you have Actions, record your experiment as you make it in the Action Pallet and remember to quit when you are done. Edit the action if necessary and save it. Use the same action on different images. Discard the action if it doesn't



*My dear friend Dylan, posed for the digital camera while he was sitting at my computer playing games and eating cookies. As you can see, the clutter behind him spoils the charm of the moment. Removing the distractions and adding a double frame restores Dylan to the view I had of him as I snapped the camera.*

*My daughter, Lenore, many years ago, walked in front of me in a park. This is one of my favorite pictures of her, even though I cannot see her face in it. Instead I see her going forward into her life. I would like always to watch her with the same tenderness. The circular framing is inevitable.*

please. Caveat: Your action may not produce the same result on a new image which is a different size or resolution.

- If you are very enchanted by Photoshop Filters go buy at least one third-party filter set and play with that. I use several Kai's Power Tools (KPT) filters.

## 2. Imitate Brilliant Masters of Story Telling Art

Make your photos appear on the page like a comic book. Add white frames outlined in a variety of ways. Add story-line boxes, dialog balloons, dramatic words (WOW!) and anything you can find in your favorite comics.

Amuse yourself by taking a second look at commercial ads. Imitate them, but use your own family photos and display your thoughts and feelings instead of coffee makers and aluminum siding.

## 3. Frame it!

Look at jelly jar labels and wine labels for very imaginative and often easy framing devices. Fruit packages have historically used very high quality art as labels and advertising. Originals are collector's items. Check out vintage post cards, greeting cards, magazine covers and Norman Rockwell art also.

When you frame a photo and hang it on the wall, you do more than protect it. You are sharing it with others and commenting on the image in visually striking ways.

When you make a framing device on your computer, you are drawing attention to the elements of the photo that are important to you. You discard the elements in the photo which are merely distracting. You are editorializing, as well. For instance, to put a person's face in a heart, you indicate love and affection ...this is my very dear friend or child or spouse, you say.

**Tip:** Add some frames on a layer above the photo. If you have trimmed the photo, you can work on the layer below to block out a frame shape.



**Important Reminder:** Always Play On A Copy And Never An Original Scan. You Can Make The Original File A Stationary Pad. Then It Will Be Impossible To Destroy Valued Images. ■



The wonderful man across the street has made the last day of October a fun feast for years. I gave him this edited version of the snapshots and he was pleased and I was pleased and life is good. Enough.

We all chuckle over this one. Lenore again, years later, with her new niece.



### Time Has Said To Me, "How About Now?"

For this issue of Apple Pi Journal, I have been encouraged to get personal.

Since the days of my first SE, my Mac was never a thing like other things in my house. Because of its brilliant graphic software, it has allowed me to see with my eyes the images which dance, form and re-form over and over in my head.

In my head, alas, even I can't really see them. My Mac makes my thoughts visible with power and speed.

A paintbrush used to do that when I was a single young woman in the Art Student's League in New York City. In

those short days of my youthful self, I could allow my room to reek of linseed oil and turpentine. I could let wood shavings collect. If the floor got sticky I could take up the newspaper and lay down more. I could even entertain friends in the midst of smelly or sticky scraps. Marriage, husband and children made all that impossible for some years That mess is not sweet to anyone else but the person who makes it. It is not for family. Another reason is that Time, strict Spirit as she is, would not wedge sunrise and sunset apart and make temporal space for my projects.

Eventually, a small black and white Mac found a corner of my home. It did not need good light, it had its own. It also had what is called a small footprint and could sit on a clean desk in a clean room. It didn't make the bedrooms smell like a chemical plant. Yet, I could paint again. I could even sculpt with 3-D software. It is scary to think that I might have given up the artist in me, without the little glowing wonder with the apple stamped on it.

Now, a dozen years later, its expressive possibilities are even more exciting than they were originally. Two grandchildren have made their appearance, and Time has said to me, "How about now?" The old vision is coming back.

My only worry is that the electricity will go off forever.

## WAP officers and volunteers—a partial list

### Presidents

Lorin Evans (1992- )  
 John Moon (1979-80)  
 David Morganstein  
 (1981-85/89-90)  
 Robert Platt (1988-89)  
 Eric Rall (1990-92)  
 Bernie Urban (1980-81)  
 Thomas Warrick (1985-89)

### Vice Presidents

Allen Beach  
 Lawrence Charters  
 Rob Clark  
 Peter Combes  
 Mark Cosby  
 Ken DeVito  
 Don Essick  
 Lorin Evans  
 Ron Evry  
 Bruce Field  
 Ray Hakim  
 Jay Heller  
 Raymond Hobbs  
 Mary Hockmeyer  
 Joan Jernigan  
 Sam Knutson  
 Eileen O'Grady  
 Bob Platt  
 Eric Rall  
 Dana Schwartz  
 Bob Shafer  
 Bernie Urban  
 Thomas Warrick  
 Rich Wasserstrom  
 Tom Witte  
 David Wood  
 Bill Wydro  
 Adrien Yuell

### Secretaries

Chris Bastian  
 Paula Benson  
 Lawrence Charters  
 Peter Combes  
 Grace Gallagher  
 Sarah Lavilla  
 Nancy Little  
 David Ottalini  
 Dana Schwartz  
 Phil Shapiro  
 Dale Smith  
 Jesse Wagstaff

### Treasurers

Charles Føelich  
 Ed Myerson

Bob Peck  
 Dana Schwartz

### Directors

Ellen Baniszewski  
 Chris Bastian  
 Bernie Benson  
 Richard Byrd  
 Bill Campbell  
 Lawrence Charters  
 Pete Combes  
 Mark Cosby  
 J.T. (Tom) DeMay Jr  
 Manny DeVera  
 Ken DeVito  
 Lou Dunham  
 Guy Durant  
 Bruce Field  
 Glenda Finley  
 Theron Fuller  
 Anson H. Geiger  
 Sandy Gøenfarb  
 Jon Hardis  
 Dave Harris  
 Dave Harvey  
 Gary Hayman  
 Raymond Hobbs  
 Mary Hockmeyer  
 Harvey Kaye  
 Patricia Kirby  
 Blake Lange  
 Robert Leedom  
 Martin Milød  
 John Moon  
 David Morganstein  
 David Mudd  
 Priscilla Myerson  
 John O'Reilly  
 David Ottalini  
 Jim Page  
 Nancy Philipp  
 Hersch Pillof  
 Tom Piwowar  
 Lee Raesly  
 Eric Rall  
 Jim Ritz  
 Dana Schwartz  
 Nancy Seferian  
 Bob Shafer  
 Paula Shuck  
 Dale Smith  
 Gordon Stubbs  
 Jay Thai  
 Jon Thomason  
 Lynn R. Fusal  
 Mike Ungerman  
 Bernie Urban

Tom Vier  
 John Vøglewede  
 Tom Warrick  
 Rich Wasserstrom  
 Dave Weikert  
 Tom Witte  
 Bill Wydro  
 Cynthia Yockey  
 Frank Zappacosta

### First Journal Editor

Bernie Urban

### Journal Managing Editors

Kathryn Murray  
 Debbie Hoyt  
 Tom Piwowar  
 Frank Potter  
 Nancy Seferian

### Journal Advertising

#### Managers

Eli Agon  
 Scott Mirman  
 Frank Støet

### Associate and Substitute Editors

Mark Cosby  
 Richard Gibson  
 Betsy Harriman  
 Jane Mason  
 Robert Platt  
 Genevieve Urban  
 Thomas Warrick  
 Rich Wasserstrom

### Annapolis Slice

#### Presidents

Richard MacLean  
 Bob Peterson  
 Charles Schindler  
 Ray Settle  
 Steve Tøth  
 Bill Waring

### Columbia Slice

#### Presidents

Ellen Baniszewski  
 Tim Childers  
 Ann McKay  
 Bob Pagelson  
 Paul Retz

### Frederick Slice Presidents

Peter Alvestad  
 Ron Føe

Scott Galbraith  
 Dick Gøsbier  
 J. Russel Robinson

### Head Reading Library

Walt Francis  
 Brian Mason

### Head Disk Librarians

Bill Bowie  
 Jim Little  
 John Malcolm  
 David Mogenstein  
 Gordon Stubbs

### Disk Library Staff

Ben Acton  
 Tony Anderson  
 Joy Aso  
 Andy Baum  
 John T. Bell  
 Dave Benbennick  
 Bill Bowie  
 Rick Chapman  
 David Condit  
 Hampton DeJarnette  
 John DeMarco  
 J.T. (Tom) DeMay Jr  
 John Dyer  
 Fred Edwards  
 Gary Elliott  
 Joe England  
 Ron Every  
 Pat Føerman  
 Ben Frank  
 Andy Gallant  
 John Gertsch  
 Jill and Vance Giboney  
 Shirley Weaver  
 David Weikert  
 Jessica Weissman

### Office Managers

Beth Medlin  
 Nancy Pochecko

### Meeting Arrangements

Jim Carpenter  
 John Gardner  
 Marge Gildenhorn  
 Mike Koenig  
 Leon Moore

*The final portion of this list to be published in the J/F 1999 journal.*



# Making Movies

## QuickTime 3 and Tools: Premiere 5, Media Cleaner 3, ixTV

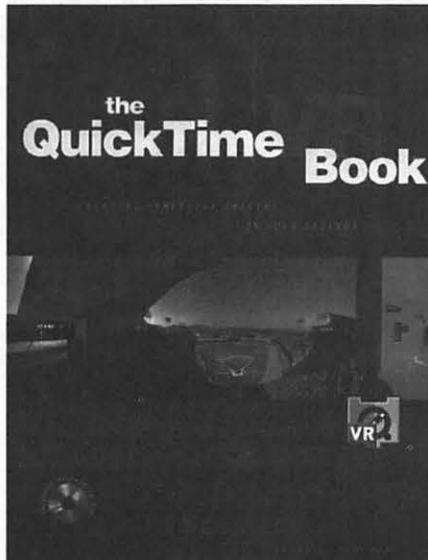
©1998, by Dennis Dimick

**S**OME NEW and updated QuickTime-related tools have arrived since QuickTime 3.0 released this year. If you use your Macintosh for watching QuickTime movies, listening to audio files, or even creating new movies of any type, QuickTime 3.0 is an easy and useful upgrade.

You'll need to tie up your modem line for as long as it takes to move a nearly seven-megabyte file, but beyond that the downside is nil and benefits are many. (You can also get the new \$10 Pi CD-ROM that offers the QuickTime 3.0 installer, loads of movies and system software updates, and hundreds of other nifty shareware and freeware programs and utilities.)

QuickTime 3.0 offers greater flexibility than before, but it will cost you \$30 via Apple's Web site for the "Pro" version if you take advantage of new built-in authoring features with MoviePlayer 3.0. If you're more a user than creator of QuickTime, this essential Mac system tool is still free, but you can't create or edit movies with MoviePlayer or save QuickTime files from the Web. You'll need QuickTime Pro for that.

I'll take a brief look at a few QuickTime-related tools that have come across my horizon the past few months. This includes Adobe Premiere 5.0, Terran Interactive's Media Cleaner Pro 3.0 compression tool; IXMICRO's ixTV, an inexpensive QuickTime capture card; and three



*PeachPit Titles: The QuickTimeVR book is one of three new QuickTime titles from PeachPit Press. Other new titles deal with QuickTime 3 and MoviePlayer Pro, and Adobe Premiere 5.0.*

new QuickTime books from PeachPit Press.

### Adobe Premiere 5.0

Premiere started as a simple timeline based program for making small-window QuickTime movies, and has evolved into a tool that professionals and enthusiasts use for making full-screen broadcast-quality movies on videotape. The latest release, Premiere 5.0, tries to solve many of its predecessor's shortcomings, but I've found it still has some stability and speed problems.

Premiere 5.0's sleeker on-screen interface presents fewer palettes and windows. It supports Power PC only now, so anyone with a Quadra Mac is out of luck. The look of Premiere is akin to other recent Adobe programs, and if you are comfortable with PhotoShop 4 or 5 or Illustrator 7, learning Premiere's screen layout is easy. As a long time Premiere user, I'm still adapting to the changes.

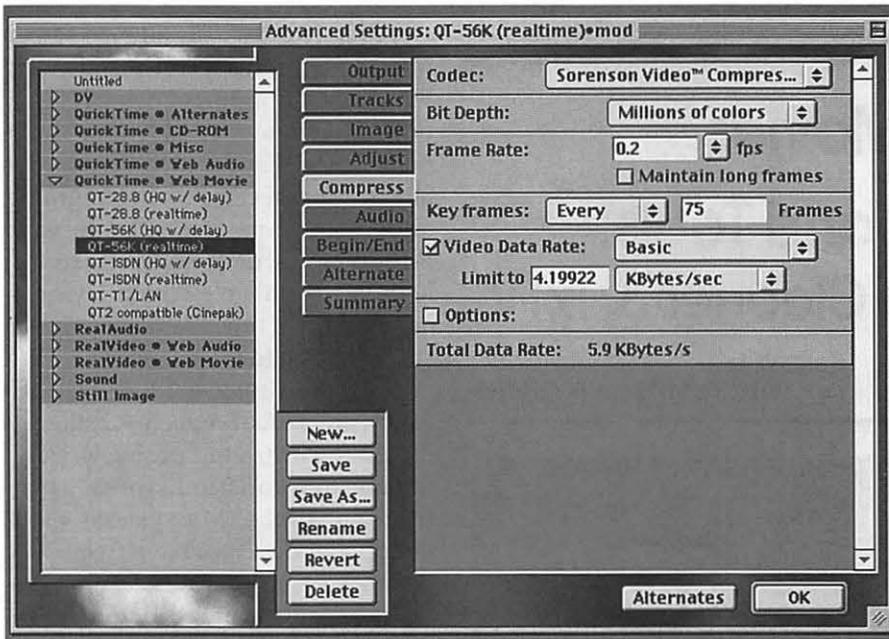
Despite chronic sound-synchronization problems, Premiere 4.2 still gets my preference, and I probably won't migrate fully to 5.0 until we see a bug-fix from Adobe. My systems (both laptop and desktop) have frequently suffered system freezes during Premiere 5.0 launch and editing. The program feels sluggish, even on a PowerMac 9600/350 with lots of RAM.

Though Premiere is compatible with QuickTime 3.0, it does not take advantage of any QuickTime 3.0 features except the new Sorenson video codec. QuickTime 3.0 offers several audio compression options, such as Qualcomm PureVoice, QDesign Music, IMA 4:1 and others, but none are accessible with Premiere 5.0. One can only hope this changes soon.

Premiere 5.0's simpler interface reduces screen clutter, but the program still needs under-the-hood tuning before it can compete with the stability of 4.2. Beware that third-party plug-ins such as Artel Software's Boris Effects must be updated to work with Premiere 5.0, and most PCI video capture cards such as Targa and Media 100 need updated drivers to work properly.

Check with video capture card manufacturers to see if yours will work at all with Premiere 5.0. Some companies don't plan updated drivers for some cards so they'll work with Premiere 5.0. For example, miro has said no new drivers will be released for the DC-20, and Targa plans no updates for NuBus Targa cards.

Premiere 5.0 ships with



Media Cleaner 3.0: This setup window for Media Cleaner Pro shows the many compression options available along the left side. The highlighted options at right show the setup for a movie that would play continuously on your Mac via a 56k-modem connection. Media Cleaner is the leading digital media compression program for the Mac.

QuickTime 3.0, and you'll have to pay \$30 to upgrade to QuickTime Pro to access authoring features of Apple's MoviePlayer, which is a part of the QuickTime installer. More information is available at Adobe's Web site ([www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com)). Upgrades from earlier full versions of Premiere cost \$199.

### Media Cleaner Pro 3.0

Media Cleaner Pro is a wonderful piece of software. Its appeal isn't broad, in that its goal is compressing digital movie and picture files in QuickTime or related formats for CD-ROM playback or network delivery via LAN or Web. But what Media Cleaner does it does superbly, and the new Media Cleaner Pro 3.0 presents a more accessible integrated interface. It also supports more media types and compression formats, and has a slicker setup for batch processing of movies of several types at the same time.

Since Media Cleaner depends on QuickTime to work, much of the added versatility requires QuickTime 3.0. The makers of Media Cleaner, Terran Inter-

active, have generously included a Pro version of QuickTime 3.0.

In addition to QuickTime formats, Media Cleaner now supports Real Audio and Real Video compression, and still picture formats such as JPEG. New QuickTime 3.0 formats such as Sorenson Vision, Qualcomm PureVoice, and QDesign Music are supported with precise customization options. QuickTimeVR compression is not supported right now.

The manual is exemplary, perhaps the best printed reference available on the basics of digital media compression. Terran's Web site ([www.terran.com](http://www.terran.com)) also hosts an in-depth resource called Codec Central with the latest information on media compression techniques. Street price for Media Cleaner now runs about \$350, and upgrades are about \$125.

### ixTV Capture Card

If you have a PCI Mac and want to capture video, but have no way to get video from tape to disk, take a look at IXMICRO'Ss new ixTV card

([www.ixmicro.com](http://www.ixmicro.com)). It used to be called Turbo TV and is the same PCI card, only software has changed. ixTV sells for about \$110, and lets you watch TV on your Mac's monitor via a built-in 125-channel cable-ready tuner. The card can also capture video via built-in RCA composite video and S-Video inputs, but does not have output ability, so you cannot send movies back out to videotape.

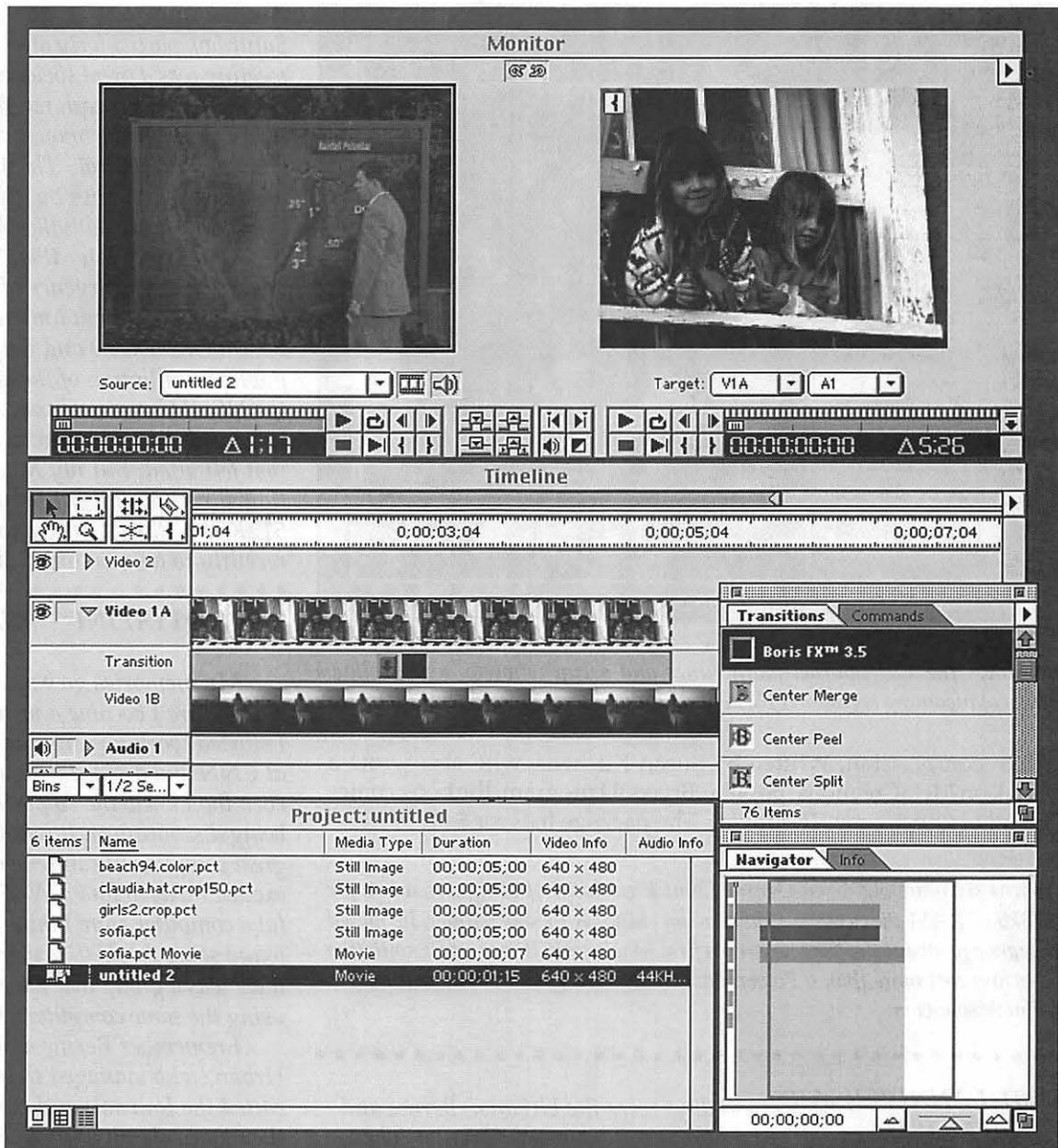
The new software for ixTV is fully configurable under QuickTime. This means you can select frame rate, frame size, color depth, image quality, and destination disk for captured files. ixTV also offers a freeze-frame capture option, so you can grab still frames to disk from an incoming video. ixTV also supports closed-captioning from incoming TV signals, but every time I have enabled this feature my Mac has eventually frozen and required restarting.

ixTV isn't designed for high-end video capture and editing. Its basic purpose is so you can watch broadcast TV on your desktop. It also offers several options that make it a useful tool for those who want to get video source material into their Macs, but don't have factory-supplied video capture cards.

### Three PeachPit QuickTime Books

PeachPit Press has released a new Visual QuickStart Guide dealing with QuickTime. It's called QuickTime and MoviePlayer Pro 3.0: For Windows and Macintosh and is the only printed book on the market for MoviePlayer. Apple itself prints none, the only instructions for MoviePlayer are electronic via their website ([www.apple.com/quicktime/](http://www.apple.com/quicktime/)).

By Robert Stern and Judith Lettieri, this \$18 book comes from the folks who produced the electronic documentation for MoviePlayer at Apple's Web site. At 192-pages, the book covers all aspects of QuickTime 3.0's feature set, and in the tradition of Visual QuickStart Guides, uses



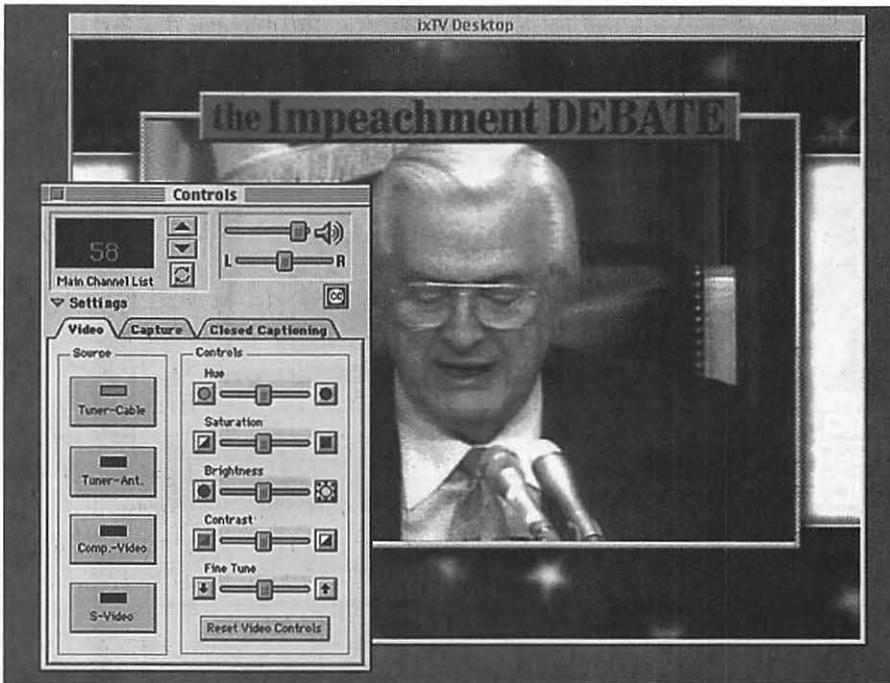
*Adobe Premiere 5.0: These windows make up the core of the Premiere 5.0 experience. Source and output windows have been combined into one Monitor window, and a new Navigator window allows easier movements along the Construction window's project timeline.*

graphics and screen shots to walk you through the available tools and methods built into MoviePlayer Pro. Stern and Lettieri host an informative Web page updated weekly that deals with QuickTime topics ([www.bmug.org/quicktime](http://www.bmug.org/quicktime)).

It's not released as of this October writing, but Michael Feerer's Pre-

miere 5 With a Passion: The Essential Guide to Video Editing, Effects and Production with Adobe Premiere should continue in the enthusiastic tradition of previous editions. Feerer's engaging style makes the book a useful and enjoyable reference to use. Look for this \$45 book and CD-ROM combo at bookstores near the end of the year.

If you are into Apple's panoramic and 3D object "movie" technology called QuickTimeVR (virtual reality), PeachPit Press also has a book for you. The QuickTimeVR Book: Creative Immersive Images on Your Desktop, provides a thorough overview of Apple's VR and 3D tools and is an impressive reference in itself on basics



TV on the Desktop: IXMICROS's new ixTV card allows you to watch TV on your Mac. This shows the 125-channel main tuner and setup window, which allows customization of incoming signals. ixTV also allows you to grab freeze frames to disk.

of QuickTime compression. Written by Susan Kitchens, who also wrote a PeachPit book on MetaCreations' popular Bryce 3D program, the book comes with a CD full of QuickTime VR movies. The package lists for \$40.

The Pi was six years old when Dennis Dimick got his first computer, an Apple IIc with 128kb of RAM that cost the same as an iMac. A Pi short-timer, he joined only eight years ago, about the time he got his first Macintosh. It was an SE with two floppy drives and cost more than a PowerMac G3 does today. He can be reached via email: dddimick@aol.com.

### WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

NICK CARTER WAP #0210

Thanks for your letter of Oct 4. I am proud to have been one of the "pioneers" in WAP and I wish I could remember more of what went on in those early days. I joined as I purchased a very early model Apple 2 plus, in 1989. I did not however go to any of the meetings that were held in DC (I think this was at GWU). I did start going once the meetings moved out to Bethesda.

Of course, the giants of those

days were the Urbans. Bernie and Gina were our real parents. They believed in the Apple and thus so did we all. But my fondest memories are from the Mac era. I was among the WAP members who crowded in the Department (Commerce I think) auditorium downtown to watch and hear the Apple whiz kids present the first Mac. It was love at first sight for me and soon I was part of the WAP purchase the Gina Urban organized with a computer company (Sunrise) in PA. We, by that time had the office in Bethesda on Woodmont

Avenue, and going in there on a Saturday, particularly after a WAP meeting was a great social event. The chap who ran the cash register had a mother who made "mouse covers" and I bought several. The disketeria - which was good with the Apple II, became fantastic with the Mac.

It was only later that "Camelot" died with the emergence of Platt (who had been a mild mannered Pascal enthusiast) and the fight and public humiliation of the Urbans in the USUHS auditorium. After that I stopped going to meetings, they just felt alien. But my Mac addiction survives - I went from 128 to 512K to a Plus, to a IIsi and most recently to an awesome 7300.

DAVE OTTALINI WAP #5481

My memories go back to the days before I became a member when I started working with the Apple III at CNN and decided to buy my own - even tho I knew the Apple III was being discontinued. It was just such a great computer! I can remember how excited I was to find a WAP Journal (at a computer store I think) and found some Apple III articles. Finally there was a group that had members using the same computer I had!

I remember Bernie and Gena Urban (who managed the office and edited the Journal) and how much they loved the Pi and put in so much time and effort on its behalf. I remember the original office in Bethesda and how crowded it was. But then, everyone liked it that way.

I went through the hard times as well and anguished over whether the club would make it through its troubles. People pulled together. Many of our current leadership and office staff (Beth specifically) pulled things together. We moved to new offices in Rockville and that's proven to be a success. It's a great organization and I'm proud to belong!

### WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

**Robert Johnson      WAP #266**

*It was a dark and stormy night as I left the government for the last time. I was going into private industry! One of the good things was that I was trading in my comp time and annual leave for real money! It was January 1980.*

*A few months before this, I had been on a airplane to a large IBM user group (SHARE) where I gained lots of expertise and networked with other people to make my IBM mainframe software and hardware work well. On the plane was a guy who spoke of Apple computers and a little program he wrote called VisiCalc. I realized that was just what I needed to use in my part-time business doing tax returns.*

*When I got my pot of money, I gave half to my wife and I took half to ComputerLand in Tysons's corner. I walked in and asked for a copy of VisiCalc. The salesman reached for a copy and handed it to me. \$150, please, he said. I explained that I needed EVERYTHING to make it work: computer, printer, diskettes, TV screen. His eyes got wider and wider and I walked out with an Apple II (not PLUS!), a Tiger printer, a 40 character screen, and two 140-kilobyte floppy diskettes.*

*WOW. Now what do I do. I heard about this little user group called Washington*

*Apple Pi and took my son there one Saturday. Double Wow. Diskettes. Training. Swap meets. Software. I had people to talk to to help make this stuff work!*

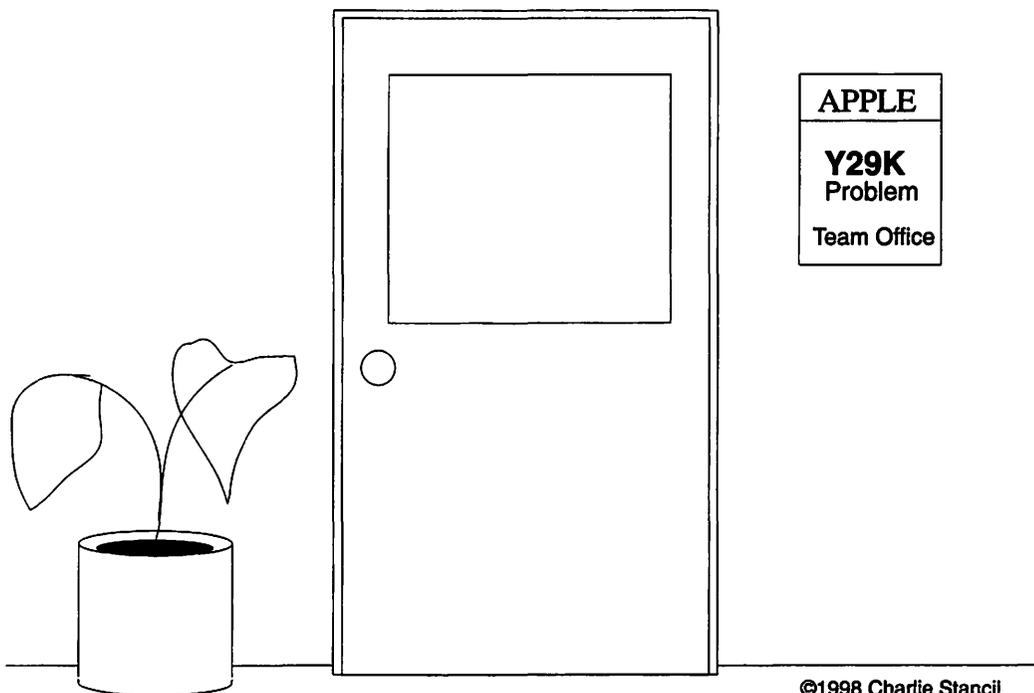
*To make a long story short, I started a profitable business. My three kids and wife were computer literate before dirt was created. We had a great time. Today, two of my kids are computer professionals. My wife is a wiz on the Internet. My third child (a daughter) is an 18-wheel trucker who travels across the country with laptop, getting great loads, using online maps and the WEB to make her job easier. She is one of the few who can use the satellite computer.*

*Probably the highlight of my WAP experience was when Steve Jobs came to WAP to tell about Macintosh. I stood up and asked him if it communicated with the*

*IBM mainframe using SNA or dial-in protocols. He announced that Apple would never communicate with IBM. I was a mainframe programmer and needed to speak to our VM system across dial in lines. I switched to IBM PCs with Irma (great poster!)*

*Today, my Apple II is in my son's basement. He has used it for his daughter (games). He has used it in ham radio. It lives! Though I'm mostly gone from Apple for day-to-day computing, I still recommend it for others (mainly graphical applications). I help business and school acquaintances make the most of their Apple's.*

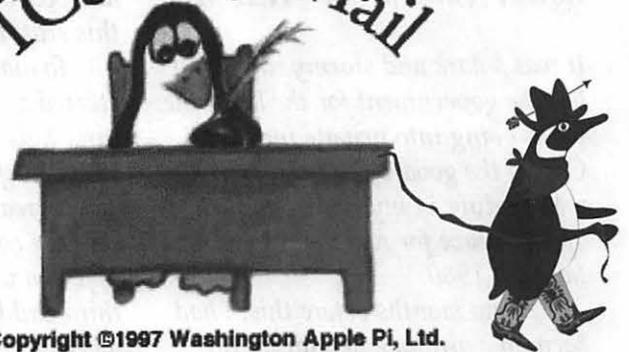
*Why do I keep old #266? WAP is the best organization I have ever found. It is maintaining a wonderful platform. Even Bill Gates now agrees with me!*



©1998 Charlie Stancil



TCS Easy Mail



Copyright ©1997 Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.



**JOSEPH BELOTTE**  
WAP 6536

*I've been a member since I bought my first Macintosh in 1985. It was always great knowing that I belonged to a group that shared my interest in using the computer for non-computer people like me.*

*It was good to be able to go to monthly meetings and get on-line to the BBS now and then. It was also great to read the Journal each month so that I always felt in touch with what was going on locally. My only other source was MacWorld and MacUser.*

*It was especially great to attend the monthly meetings and listen to the guys who really knew what they were doing. They were way ahead, but they nevertheless made me feel like I could go there too.*

*Other services like the disk library and the publication library and other services at the main office were also appreciated. I'll be a member as long as Apple Pi exists.*



**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES**

**WILLIAM JONES      WAP 4829**

*I got my original Macintosh in May, 1984, and joined WAP shortly thereafter. I recall fondly the Mac meetings at USHUS, including the Q&A sessions in the cafeteria in which we searched for answers to common problems and offered each other solutions. I also remember how impressed we were when the Mac grew with new memory, first to the 512, and then to the Mac Plus. Those were the days!*

*...and a few penguins on parade.*

*They've been with us over the last 10 years or so. With thanks to Nancy Seferian and the crew for their creation and inspiration.*





# iMac—Anticipation & Introduction

compiled by John Ludwigson

**T** WAS THE weeks before iMac Day— August 15, 1998. The Pi was abuzz with excitement.

Would Apple Computer resurrect itself? Would Steve Jobs be revealed as genius or buffoon? Would others love the little iMac wonder-computer as much as the faithful of the Pi?

It all began on August 6 with the posting of a message from Apple on the TCS by Pi director Lou Dunham:

- C1 B18 (Pi Volunteers) Msg # 1231 Sign up now!

Attention: Apple Computer would like you to help them introduce the computer buying public to the revolutionary new iMac computer. On August 15, the Bondi Blue baby will make its debut at your neighborhood Apple retailer.

Right now, you should fire up your web browser and go to:

<<http://ali.info.apple.com/html/index.html>> and sign up to be a User Group Representative at your nearby Apple Reseller for the iMac rollout on the 15th. They're signing up 4 members of area user groups for each of 2 shifts that day, which means that each store can have a total of 8 volunteers. Register soon so you'll get your promotional materials (including a t-shirt in a choice of sizes) by mail in time for the festivities.

At least one area store will open at midnight to assuage the anxieties of those who just can't wait until dawn to own the new little marvel, so check with the store you choose to "adopt"

for the business hours they plan to keep on this special day for Apple.

===== Stay tuned to this board for more information about Washington Apple Pi's Adopt-A-Store program...

The Mac faithful rallied quickly to the challenge. The following exchanges on the TCS chronicle developments as that fateful day arrived. [The various protagonists have been identified as P1 (Lou), P2, etc. for simplicity. PX is your humble correspondent.]

P2 Lou - I signed up for am shift at Comp USA in Gaithersburg (figuring Rockville was full) and it was accepted..so awaiting stuff in mail now..

P3 >figuring Rockville was full I signed up Thursday for the Rockville store; both shifts were open.<

P4 Lou, I signed up for the Mac Business Office Systems AM shift yesterday. There were still positions open in that store in both AM and PM after I signed up.

I originally volunteered as the store rep for CompUSA Gaithersburg but have had little success in even finding a Mac rep there to talk to. Since they seem so disinterested in selling Macs and they do NOT have the Apple Store in a Store, I am resigning my volunteership for that store. If nobody else is sponsoring Mac Business Office Systems, I would be happy to do so. They at least understand and want to sell Macs!!!

P1 >I signed up for the Mac Business Office Systems AM shift yesterday. There were still positions open in that store in both AM and PM after I signed up.<

MacUpgrades still has positions in both shifts available as well.

>I originally volunteered as the store rep for CompUSA Gaithersburg but have had little success in even finding a Mac rep there to talk to. Since they seem so disinterested in selling Macs and they do NOT have the Apple Store in a Store,...<

Hmmm. That's the store behind Sam's Club, right? They had an Apple store a few months ago - I wonder what the story is. I thought they were required to have one.

I haven't received my package of materials from Apple yet, but I assume there's a cover letter of some sort from Apple explaining what they want us to do. If folks aren't getting a response from the store managers where they register to work, then I'd suggest they show up when the store opens anyway, wearing the t-shirt and carrying the materials and instructions Apple gives us. A physical presence is something a manager has to deal with. I doubt that a store manager will turn away an official Apple representative on the 15th, but if he would do so, at least you get the t-shirt and we all get more of an idea of what Apple support is available at various local stores.

I encourage folks to report their experiences here after the event.

PX Ask and you shall receive! Lou got his wish. See below.

P4 >Hmmm. That's the store behind Sam's Club, right? They had an Apple store a few months ago - I wonder what the story is. I thought they were required to have one.<



## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

JANE MASON WAP #662

*What I remember with a warm fuzzy feeling was working on the monthly newsletter. Jenna and editor Bernie Urban guided us, prodded us, encouraged us, and, in the end, did a tremendous amount of work themselves. Occasionally we worked in the office, but usually we put the paper together downstairs in their house. As I remember, their children were almost teenagers, and tolerated us, as we put the next issue together, expanding into the kitchen, living room, etc.*

*Bernie was brilliant and hard-hitting and really targeted towards his goal of publishing a fine paper on time, but he masked it all under the guise of a teddy bear, kind, relaxed and very gentle. Jenna had all details thrust on her, and gave the impression of being more rigid, but they really worked as a team.*

*Helping them was a young cheerful Sancho Panza named Kevin who made everything work, gophered everywhere, and had an incredible understanding of the young Apple II computer and its software.*

*Outside of the newspaper, the most inspirational leader was Jay Thal. Way before his time, he saw how computers would help the handicapped and tried to guide Apple Pi into the empirical use of them to help everyone from paraplegics to those with reading disabilities.*

It's the one on Perry Parkway kind of catacorner from the Monkey Wards towards the fairgrounds. I always thought the SWIASs were supposed to be prominent and stocked with the latest Apple offerings; this one wasn't. They have a small Apple section to the left of the entrance door and near the rear of the store. But it is small and they were displaying old Performas and PowerBooks rather than anything new and only about half of them were turned on and only half of these were working.

P1 I got this email from Apple today:

Dear iMac Demo Day Volunteer,

Thank you for volunteering to staff a reseller location during the iMac Demo Day Event. Apple has confirmed your registration based upon the information you provided during the registration process.

If you have forgotten the store location or shift you registered to staff, please revisit the iMac launch web site at [www.info.apple.com/imac\\_launch](http://www.info.apple.com/imac_launch). You will be able to search the registration system and display your staffing information, including reseller location information and your scheduled shift(s).

Due to unforeseen circumstances, the

delivery of your iMac Demo Day Staffer Kit was inadvertently delayed. Thank you for your patience. You will be receiving your kit no later than 10:30 a.m. Friday, August 14th via Federal Express.

Thank you for your support of the Apple Computer iMac launch event.

Enjoy the day!

Apple Computer, Inc.  
1 Infinite Loop  
Cupertino, CA 95014

At least I'll have a few hours to open the box, read the materials and put on the t-shirt.

PX By the day before iMac Day, nerves were a teensy bit tense.....

P3 I got the same message.

>At least I'll have a few hours to open the box, read the materials and put on the t-shirt.<

Assuming it actually comes.

P1 If the iMacs don't arrive, we'll all have Saturday off - but they'll be here.

P3 I got mine (t-shirt) this morning, along with some literature. The t-shirt is white with a BLACK apple on it.

P1 I got mine, too. I had asked for large, but they sent me an extra-large. It's big enough to use as a night shirt. Mine's not a t-shirt, though, it's a golf-style sport shirt. I'll give it to one of my larger co-workers and wear my Washington Apple Pi shirt tonight.

P5 I got some literature on iMac and a button . . . but no t-shirt. How could something as simple as putting a t-shirt in an envelope get messed up.





That, combined with the report regarding the allotment of 5 at the CompUSA in Woodbridge doesn't give me a warm fuzzy. Apple doesn't need the bad press of not having enough inventory to meet demand tomorrow . . . hopefully Microcenter where I'm spending the afternoon will have enough to go around.

P4 >I got some literature on iMac and a button . . . but no t-shirt.<

My shirt (golf type, XL) came in one package by FedEx. I later received a separate package with 4-color pamphlets delivered by UPS.

>...hopefully Microcenter where I'm spending the afternoon will have enough [iMacs] to go around.<

I think MicroCenter is much more squared away than CompUSA. At least I know it is better than the Gaithersburg CompUSA.

PX The big day arrived! But serious problems still confronted the erstwhile sales crew, such as costuming...

P6 >I got mine, too. I had asked for large, but they sent me an extra-large. It's big enough to use as a night shirt. Mine's not a t-shirt, though, it's a golf-style sport shirt. I'll give to one of my larger co-workers and wear my Washington Apple Pi shirt tonight.<

Lou, I got a large. If you want to trade later, we can. The shirts will shrink a lot if they are like the black ones we had last year.

P6 >At least I know it is better than the Gaithersburg CompUSA.<

Uh, maybe you'd better sit down. According to Jackee Williams, MarketSource, the Gaithersburg store is either one of her best stores or one of the stores that have shown a lot of

improvement recently. I won't swear which because everything she said seemed to contradict what the MD people have been saying, that I may have gotten lost a time or two.

What 4 color pamphlets did you get? All I got were 2 Epson printouts, one of which was laminated. What a waste of money.

P3 I also got two packages, one with 15-20 color iMac description fold-out type things.

PX The Pi folk fanned out, each to their respective stores. Later, the reports began to come in.....

P3 I spent an hour or more at the Rockville CompUSA yesterday afternoon. There were no salespeople in the Mac section, and people actually wanted to buy things and were getting frustrated. Finally we found one person and he was extremely helpful. I saw a G3 tower get sold, plus other things.

I came back and after the store closed at 9 PM I spent an hour and a half watching the evening shift CompUSA Mac representative bring out 15 iMac boxes. One of the boxes was opened and the iMac set up and running within about 4 minutes. He said more iMacs were expected today and next week; they have sold more than sixty of them already. Before the store closed I saw one person plunk down the \$250 deposit for one.

An Apple representative, Rich Kubota, arrived direct from California. He is a technical person and had never seen one of the retail iMacs come out of the box. A number of other CompUSA salespeople, not the ones with Mac shirts, were gathered 'round, all quite interested and excited (except for one who said the 233 MHz iMac could not be faster than a 400 MHz Pentium as they claim).

Several of their people seemed very knowledgeable about the Mac, and at least one knew much more about the details of the iMac than I did. I was impressed with them.

iMac impressions: it's \*small\*! Think of a 15" monitor, mouse, and keyboard: that's it! It's also very fast in operation, and the monitor picture is rock steady. When it boots up there is a very nice setup procedure, where you are asked a few questions, and given the chance to enter some information. It looks very appropriate for novices. We did not do the Internet setup, though.

Rich Kubota said that the door on the right side, where the USB, modem, and Ethernet connections are made, is easily broken. And do not run the wires through the finger hole in the door: there is space at the bottom of the door for the wires to come out when it is closed.

Today's the big day. I see that we need more than just little WAP brochures to hand out. We need something multimedia, or at least with color pictures of WAP on the Web, Explorer Home, details of what's on the File Transfer Area, and more that I haven't thought of yet...

P5 Well, no t-shirt (golf shirt actually)- maybe it will come Monday . . . sort of after the fact but a nice shirt nonetheless. Microcenter was much better than my worst case scenario might have been. They sold all their machines (not so good) but are supposed to have more by the middle of the week (good) and 61 went out the door by 1PM (good). Lots of interest from both Mac users and some first time buyers, getting them for kids going to college seemed to be pretty popular.

P7 Did anyone take pictures? I would like pictures for the Journal



## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

**ALDEN BESTUL**

**WAP #4905**

*Many thrilling experiences have occurred because of my involvement with WAP-TCS-Explorer since 1983. The most thrilling occurred in connection with my genealogical research on my father's family. Dad's parents and grandparents immigrated to the US from Norway in the 1860's. We had learned that there was a farm called by my surname in Norway. But we had no proof that my ancestors came from that farm.*

*In February 1996, a few months after Explorer provided us with the entire Internet in September 1995, I was searching the Internet with Alta Vista for several related surnames. Alta Vista came up with one of those surnames, on the web site of someone who gave his name, but not his e-mail address. I looked for his e-mail address with IAF and Four11. They came up with six different addresses worldwide. I e-mailed to all of them asking if they had that web site.*

*One responded, saying "Yes, I am the one. Your surname sounds familiar. Do you have connections with the farm of that name here in Norway." He turned out to be a very talented, well equipped, non-professional genealogist, and sent me promptly, from his computer files, the framework of my ancestry, leaving me some interesting details to fill out. Through him I met several similar colleagues, and two of them have helped me immensely in filling out some of those details, with every finding introducing more interesting questions.*

*"There are more things in...[the universe]... than are dreamt of in...[my]..philosophy."*

*"The only way to have a friend is to be one" -Emerson*

*"My get up and go got up and went"*

and the Web site. Good pictures, bad pictures, pictures of people, of iMacs, of something.

I visited both the Columbia CompUSA and the Rockville CompUSA, and in both cases about the only people in the stores were in the Apple area. In neither case could I find a manager to give permission to take pictures. (Since CompUSA is private property, I felt compelled to ask.) Both looked quite photogenic, however, with large posters and lots of iMac-colored helium balloons. The Rockville store even had a radio station broadcasting live.

I saw only two iMac boxes in Columbia, both in shopping carts. The Rockville store had lots of boxes in the aisle, the vast majority with "sold" tags on them. I was told there had been more in the morning.

In typical Mac fashion, one guy at the Columbia store, a 30s-something PC jock, was drawn to the store by the iMac, but found the desktop Power Mac G3/266 more attractive (especially with the lower price, which CompUSA actually managed to update). The "typical Mac" part of the story: one tall black man, one almost-as-tall Asian man (with an unidentifiable accent), and one Latino (with a Puerto Rican accent) were all enthusiastically telling him how nice a Power Mac G3 would be in his home, or office, or both. None of them worked at CompUSA.

P2 Interesting.. they certainly had an ASWS today... I think this particular store has a major problem in its location... really away from the main drag and a tad difficult to find...

But they had their store within a

store and it was rather festively arranged. They had trouble finding the Epson USB connectors but they found them. Manager seemed OK tho they did not keep employees back with us full time.. one guy took delight in pointing out the iMac had no dd...[floppy drive...ed.]

They had G3s there today..including latest PBs... it's not that big a store to begin with so their Apple section is prob the biggest it could be..

P2 From Bill Fox of MacsOnly: "I visited the Tysons Corner CompUSA and Fairfax Micro Center from 3-4:30. Several WAP members at each with white Apple shirts and an Apple employee at each. CompUSA even had a couple of its employees working full time in the ASWAS. Big crowds at both places. All iMacs sold in both stores, 70 at CompUSA (they got 21 more last night to add to the 49 they had yesterday) and 61 at Micro Center. One return at CompUSA while I was there as the lady who bought it first thing in the morning said her daughter wanted a PowerBook instead. I think the iMac was resold immediately. Both stores had plenty of the Epson USB to printer cables and Epson posted a fix to its iMac drivers yesterday."

PX The next day, Sunday, the discussion continued apace.

P6 >I also got two packages, one with 15-20 color iMac description fold-out type things.<

I didn't get that stuff nor did the volunteers at Woodbridge. One of them got an 8 x 11.5 brochure, an expanded version of the little one.

>I saw only two iMac boxes in Columbia, both in shopping carts. The



Rockville store had lots of boxes in the aisle, the vast majority with "sold" tags on them. I was told there had been more in the morning.<

In Woodbridge we stared out with 15 arrive yesterday, 5 or 6 (depending on who was talking) were pre-sold. There was one iMac set up and none of the others were showing. They were placed in carts at time of purchase straight from the warehouse.

>In typical Mac fashion, one guy at the Columbia store, a 30s-something PC jock, was drawn to the store by the iMac<

According to Jackee, 5 of her "best" stores were radio broadcasting live from the stores. None of which were in NoVa. We had "typical Mac reactions" in Woodbridge also. One customer asked if CW SS could have the entire ss columns and cells enlarged at one time, I wasn't able to answer him but another lady who "likes to play with SS" knew the answer and in 2 minutes, the customer did also. He had an all PC medical office until today!

The one demo item that got the best response was the "Bake off/Show-down" Quicktime movies from MacWorld. We would start out with one person there and soon there were 10 or more. Most the clientel were "Multiple Mac Collectors". Lots of Mac Plus owners. I also met Al Bacon from Silicon Beach Software, that goes way back a bit. He and his family were visiting here and his wife was begging for an iMac.

Did anybody find a PowerPoint Viewer on the demo CDs? There were a lot of Power Pointe demos and Excel docs but no way to open them!

>they certainly had an ASWS today.<

Translate "ASWS" please, don't

recognize it.

>They had trouble finding the Epson USB connectors but they found them.<

Did anybody get the software to work on the Epson 600 printer? We had the adapter cable and that worked fine, but we were unable to get the software to communicate properly and kept getting garbage.

The Epson Tech rep and the Mac Rep made many calls to tech support. The last I saw it, it was still not working.

We didn't have any store staff unless we went looking and dragged some one over deliberately to answer a [store] question or to write an order. They mangaged to screw up 2 purchases. And I got the distinct impression we were interfering with the Retail Manager's naps.

P3 Someone was taking a lot of pictures at the Rockville store. Don't know who it was.

We had several WAP members and one from the Leisure World MUG and from the Frederick Apple Core with their white polo shirts. Only 53 iMacs had been pre-sold, not the more than 60 reported yesterday, and not all those came in to pick them up by the time I left at 2:30. They also said they got in 30 more yesterday morning. I'd estimate there would be from 20 to 40 or \*more\* unsold today, if anyone wants to go to the Rockville CompUSA to get an iMac.

P8 We downloaded the Epson 600 drivers for the iMac yesterday at the Pi. It's planted for the next Pi Fillings CD (not v4 which just arrived — yech, on the timing :( ) and I'll get it onto the TCS today or tomorrow. It was just released yesterday ... so it quite well might be a driver problem. However, if the store was talking with

Epson, I don't understand why tech support wouldn't know about the new drivers.

P9 >Did anyone take pictures? I would like pictures for the Journal and the Web site. Good pictures, bad pictures, pictures of people, of iMacs, of something.<

I've got on tape the ABC news report last night of the iMac blowout "in Alexandria VA." I will try to capture it (video and stills) in the 'puter. Where should I send the stills?

P10 >Translate "ASWS" please, don't recognize it.<

ASWS = Apple Store Within a Store

(Fur 'z I know)

P5 >Powerpoint viewer<

MS has finally released a PP 98 viewer ... I sent the url to Lorin for inclusion on the next version of Pi Fillings ... but v4 (which I got in the mail yesterday) was already done.

(Continued on page 82)

Volume 11, Number 9 September 1989 \$2.95

washington apple pi  
The Journal of the Washington Apple Pi Club

	WAP Artists Exposed to Public View	16
	Juggling Fonts and DAS With The Masters	37
	Contorting Text With The Best	53
	Recover Crashed Files With ProDOS	67
	Pro Football for Chairbound Fans	81

*And More, Much More:*  
 President's Corner, 9 • Minutes of July Meetings, 11 • Book Reviews, 13 • Action on Exhibits, 14 • 30th and 35th • Advertisers in Brief, 29 • Jingles Jim Anglin, 33 • MacMagazine Reviewed, 37 • MacReview on MacFishes, 40 • Mail, 44, 45 • PageMaker III Reviewed, 51 • SmartArt Reviewed, 59 • Cloning MacBooks, 77 • Apple IIe Reviewed, 86 • The Single Compiler Reviewed, 89 • Personal Collection Software Compared, 91 • AWP 2.0 Compared, 95 • ProDOS 16 on the Beach, 87 • The Cloning Edge, 71 • File Tables System, 74 • HyperStudio (2002) Reviewed, 77 • The Lotus and Connect, 78 • Super Home! Reviewed, 79 • John Mahoney's Review, 81 • Classic Reviewed, 82 • Macintosh CMB Reviewed, 83 • The Search for TCS (Apple II), 85 • Download City (from the TCS), 87 • MacDisk Library for the Apple II and III, 88, 89 • and for the Macintosh, 91 • and all our regular contributors!



# DESKNET: The Project

© 1998 "Fred" Charters and "Bob" Splaine

## Day 1

**T**HIS IS A TRUE story about actual events and real people. Only the names have been changed to protect all those involved. It was a nasty job, but somebody had to do it. My name is Fred, and hers is Bob.

It was a hot and muggy afternoon in Columbia after church drama rehearsal, and a long discussion about "aminals vs. animals" and "ahks vs. arks." Bob has a cute Bostonian accent, granted, but "ahks" was going toooooo fah.

While drinking a couple of Cokes, Bob suggested we start on The Project. I told Bob not to throw such words around casually, and reminded her that projects of this type usually require three trips for supplies, and two Band-Aids. But, none-the-less, it was a good idea - it had to be done sooner or later. So we ripped open the box, and started on The Project.

Piece C was scratched, and connector H was nowhere to be found, but we trudged on regardless.

"O.K., give me connector H," I said.

"I thought *you* had connector H."

"Well, I don't. Where is it?"

"If I knew, I'd give it to you!"

"Let's just skip this step and go to step three."

"We're on step one: what happened to step two?"

"That page is missing."

"No, I'm sitting on it!"

"And I'm sitting on connector H!"

"Ouch!"

We got all the way to step five without any more hitches. But then

we needed our first Band-Aid: Bob had cut her finger while turning a page in the instruction manual.

"Ow-how-wow-ow-ow!" Bob shrieked.

"What?"

"I cut my finger!"

"On *what*?"

"The instruction manual!"

"Oh, you're talented! We're licensed to [Word edited for the safety of Bob and Fred. Thank you for your cooperation. You may now go back to watching your fish flutter in the wind], but you *should've* been a brain surgeon!"

The next step required putting washers in all B brackets, which required a hammer, which required our first trip for tools. But this wasn't the extent of our bracket problems.

"My washer won't fit in my bracket!" I told Bob.

"Don't you mean your bracket won't fit around your washer?"

"Same difference! It just won't fit!"

"Let me try!"

"No! I'll get it."

"Use the hammer."

"I did!"

"Use it again."

"You!"

"Fine, give it here."

"No! I'll get it!"

We decided it was time for a Coke.

## Day 2

We started off with a bang. That is, we dropped all eight legs down the stairwell, and lit a match while checking the gas valve. (Ha,ha! But seriously folks...)

"The thingamujig won't fit in the thingy, so I can't get the thingamabobber off!"

"Say *what*?"

"The thingy won't fit around the thingamujig, so I can't get the thingamabobber off!"

"You're trying to tell me that the thingamabobber won't come off until the thingy goes into the thingamujig?"

"Yeah! I never thought of it that way!"

After this technical explanation, it was decided that a greater force was necessary. We were forced to call on: Mommy Power.

"MOOOOOOOOOOM!" (That



Take very careful note of the fish. (And you thought I was joking about watching your fish flutter in the wind!)



word is quite impressive in unison.)

Once we had explained the problem, Mom used her magical powers to fix the thingamujig, the thingy, *and* the thingamabobber. We stood in awe as the Project took shape. Bob and I thanked Mom for her help, and dived back into work.

Step 11 caused both our second trip for supplies, and our second Band-Aid to be used. The brackets with washers we had prepared the day before had to be inserted into holes in planks C and F. Unfortunately, one hole in the same place for both C and F wasn't deep enough. We had to get a file and work the wood down.

It was while doing this that I jammed the back of the file into my palm. Inappropriate dialogue followed, but, eventually, we filed the wood down so the brackets would fit. But wait: one bracket was misshapen, and wouldn't fit in! Time for: Mommy Power!

"MOOOOOOOOOM!" (Again in unison.)

"What now?"

Bob calmly and rationally explained that, once again, the thingy wouldn't fit in the thingamujig. Mom fixed it, but suggested that we take a break and sleep on it. We informed her that this might hurt. She agreed, and reworded her suggestion to say that we should pull an all nighter; a sleepover.

First, Bob and I took a Chocolate Break. We each poured ourselves a cup of hot cocoa, and planned what to do next. Sadly, we never got there. We fell asleep just after the Hershey Kisses War.

### Day 3

This day started off bright and early. Oh, I'd say noonish. Fortunately, the only things left to do were to attach the miniature shelves for the speakers and the back panels. Yeah, right! The *only* things to do...

To attach the miniature shelves,

we had to twist two poles into plank C, the one that had given us trouble with the brackets and washers the day before. The instruction manual allotted a time period of 4.7 seconds for this particular step. Then again, the instruction manual allotted a time period of 30 minutes to complete The Project, including a four-minute pit stop. Where do they get the psychos who write this stuff? How do they *sleep* at night? Ah, well. The intricacies of life.

"Fred! Help me!"

"How complicated can it be? You're screwing a pole into a plank!"

"It's screwed in, but the holes are facing in instead of out, and if I loosen it, it's too loose, but it can't be screwed in more!"

After an hour and a half of grunting, huffing, pulling, and pushing, we got the holes facing out. That was 89 minutes and 55.3 seconds too long. (Would you believe me if I told you that I did that calculation in my head?)

Anyway, we pushed The Project into the corner after that so we would have more floor space. But we were sure to leave enough space to allow us to get in behind it and work. Well... I'll just say that there *wasn't* enough space.

It was quite simple, really. Try to screw the screws through the pole into the back panels to secure them. We had to use an Allen wrench to do that. The concept went something like this: screw the bolt in about two turns, drop the Allen wrench, stoop over looking for the wrench, get stuck between The Project and the wall, whine at your friend, get unstuck, try again. After this happened about three billion times, we decided to pull The Project away from the wall. But by that time, all the panels were securely bolted. We're just a little slow on the uptake.

"So, what's next?" Bob asked me.

"Nothing."

"Coke?"

"Nope."

"Chocolate Break?"

"Nope."

"Sleep over?"

"Nope."

"What then?"

"Nope... oh, I mean we're done."

"We're *done*?"

"Yup!"

"Can we have a Chocolate Break with a Coke followed by a sleep over to celebrate?"

"Yup!"

"Can you say anything other than 'yup'?"

"Yup!"

That was it. The Project was complete. We had built my new computer desk with a washer, a brace, seven nails, a bolt, a snapped Allen wrench, and a 'we're-not-quite-sure' to spare. As it turned out that wasn't the end: Bob and I installed plank F upside down, but that leads to a different adventure. Once again, this is a true story about actual events and real people.

Bob and Fred signing off.

Though it was hard to assemble, the desk works very well. The pull-out keyboard drawer moves smoothly, and is large enough to comfortably fit both the keyboard and mouse. There is lots of desk space even with a large monitor, the speaker shelves are convenient and out of the way, and the two storage shelves are easy to reach and can hold a printer. (That's how I use mine.) This article is not intended to offend: the desk works beautifully. Bob and I merely wished to record our adventure. ■

#### Desk Specs:

**Tower Corner Computer Desk**

M&M Industries, Inc.

List price: \$399.95

Available at Staples for \$199.99

Catalog # 843482-73

(1-800-333-3330)

Dimensions: 72"H x 48"W x 48"D

Features a pull-out keyboard drawer

# washington **A**pple pi general meetings

**General Meetings**  
Nov. 21, 1998  
20 Years of  
General Meetings!

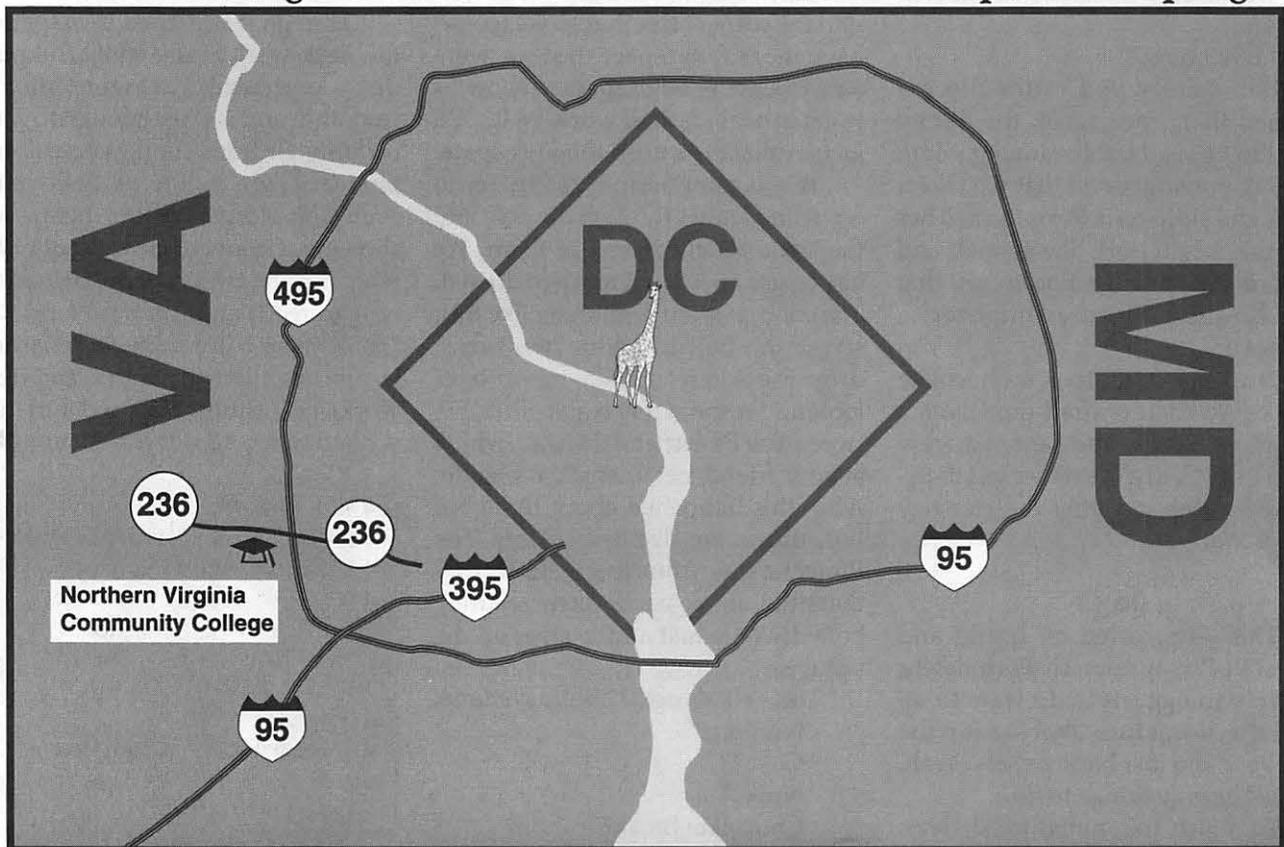
Northern Virginia Comm. College  
Community & Cultural Center Aud.  
8333 Little River Turnpike  
Annandale, VA

**Getting to NoVa:**  
take Exit 6 West  
onto VA 236  
(Little River Turnpike)

**December 12, 1998:**  
20 Year Garage  
and Yard Sale

**1998**  
Twenty Years of  
Washington Apple Pi

For schedule changes check the TCS or the Pi's Website at <http://www.wap.org/>



# Assistive Technology—The Mac Way, Final Journey

by Heather Rushmore Koren

**WE'VE COVERED** a lot of ground in the previous three articles, but there is so much more out there to discover about assistive technology. In this final article I will cover screen enlargers, screen readers and adaptive software. But most importantly, I will provide you with resources for you to explore the field on your own. So, let's jump right in.

## Screen Enlargers

Whether it's aging or a disease that is affecting vision, focusing on fine details can become difficult. Reading, can be very taxing, especially from a computer screen. If reading glasses and bi-focals do not give the user enough magnification, screen enlargers can be used with the computer.

Screen enlargers come in two main types: hardware and software. A hardware enlarger such as a magnifying glass can be placed over the screen, mounted on a frame. However, this is not your typical convex shaped magnification lens—it is a Fresnel lens with a convex lens and it is flat. How do they do this? It is made up of concentric circle patterns that allow for the magnification and the very thin nature. This lens is inexpensive and quite durable, but limited. The Fresnel lens is only two times that of the computer screen. But don't forget that purchasing a larger monitor is also a good idea if you or a client has reduced vision.

Software enlargers use computer

codes to expand sections of the image being sent to the screen. In order to see the entire document or desktop you must scroll around the screen. The magnification varies from normal size to twenty times or higher. All the scrolling around the screen takes up keyboard controls as well as significant memory. This is might become a problem depending on the type of program requirements your word processor or graphical program have. Just make sure enough memory is available and you should have no problem (of course...this is a computer we're talking about).

I know of three software enlargers each available for the Apple and the Mac. For the Apple IIe and IIgs series there is Big Text Machine by Balloons Software, Tall Talk Screen by Access Unlimited and CloseView GS by Apple. And for the Macintosh, we have CloseView by Apple, inLarge by Berkeley Systems, Inc. and Magnification Lenses by New Concepts Marketing.

## Screen Readers

An individual who has more severe visual deficits or who is blind can benefit greatly from a screen reading program. Young children, illiterate or learning disabled persons can also benefit from this type of access.

The majority of text-to-speech programs just don't read the contents of a document. They also allow the user to "browse" through the desktop menus and toolbars. The user moves the mouse around the screen and the

computer will verbally identify the icons and menus as they are passed.

Voice output is a little more complicated than one may imagine. It is not language-based as one may think. Many factors need to be considered such as the format used for the font. Graphical information, for instance, is not accessible through screen readers because of their complexity.

Have you ever wondered why on the Internet there is a text reference as the pictures are loading? One reason for this is for those who use screen readers as their main access. The screen reader can not read the graphical information but it can read the text reference allowing a blind user to hear and visualize what is on the page.

A couple of screen readers available for Apple IIe and IIgs users are: SPEX by Raised Dot Computing; AppleWorks Companion by RC Systems, Inc.; and TexTalker by American Printing House for the Blind. For the Macintosh, there's Outspoken by Berkeley Systems, Inc.

## Adaptive Software

I promised to share with you some of my favorite adaptive software, which I realized includes mostly fun, but educational stuff, directed more towards children. I have many favorites but after a long deliberation here are my winners.

### ■ Bailey's Book House by Edmark

Part of an early learning series of software, the age level of Bailey's ranges from prekindergarten to about second grade. I have used it with adults who have mental retardation and developmental disabilities. Bailey teaches early reading skills from lower case and upper case letters, rhyming and prepositions to story telling. This program as does all of Edmark's software has built in switch/scanning options. It is available for the Mac on disk (\$50) or on CD (\$60). The CD includes two



additional activities, teaching adjectives and spelling common three-letter words.

■ **Thinkin' Things by Edmark**

There are three versions of this, but so far collection one is still my favorite. It has an age range from prekindergarten to fourth grade. Thinkin' Things has many things to offer: Oranga Banga, who teaches auditory and visual discrimination through playing percussion instruments; Feathered Friends teaching sameness, differences, patterns and colors; Flying Spheres and Flying Shapes which makes playing with shapes fun by putting them to music or self-recorded sounds; The Frippe Shop (probably my favorite) covers comparisons, contrasts, and observation and listening skills; and Toony Loon, who builds visual and auditory memory skills through playing the xylophone. The additional collections build on these and other skills for first to eighth grade. All three collections are available on CD or disk for the Mac at \$60 each.

■ **IntelliTalk by IntelliTools**

A type of screen reader IntelliTalk is a talking word processor. This is a great introductory word processing program for children, or individuals with learning or developmental disabilities. It provides speech output so the user can hear each letter, word or sentence as it is being typed. IntelliTalk is a very versatile program that allows you to change the voice (male, female, child, or funny), the color of the background and letters, the speed the computer speaks, and the size of the font. It also has a built-in pronunciation editor for those hard to say words. This program is available for the Mac in English or Spanish for \$40 and for the Apple II, also \$40.

■ **ClickIt! by IntelliTools**

Another IntelliTools favorite (re-

ally, all their programs are great). This program allows a switch user access to nonadaptive software. You can virtually customize a software program without built-in switch/scanning capabilities within minutes (obviously, there are some exceptions). ClickIt! allows you to easily make "Hot Spots" in a program that the cursor will jump to so you only need to hit a switch to make a selection. For example, you can create "Hot Spots" on the Finder, the Apple menu, the Hard Drive, the

"In this final article  
I will cover screen  
enlargers, screen read-  
ers and adaptive soft-  
ware. But most impor-  
tantly, I will provide  
you with resources for  
you to explore the field  
on your own. "

Trash Can, and so on. This cursor, when given the command, will then jump to these specified spots and the user can open them by simply hitting a switch. ClickIt! is available for the Macintosh at \$100.

■ **Press to Play—Speedy by Don Johnston, Inc.**

This is made up of three programs involving Speedy a disabled boy in a wheelchair. He explores different scenes and plays with friends. It is a great switch/scanning training program allowing the user to practice cause/effect, simple and complex scanning skills. The age ranges from toddler through adult and is available on Mac for \$45 each.

■ **Hit 'n Time by Don Johnston, Inc.**

Another great switch training

program. As its name suggests it requires the user to hit the switch at a precise moment. It teaches the user switch timing skills and is appropriate for toddlers through age 11 or 12, but I have used it with adults with developmental disabilities. The activities in this program include catching a balloon as it passes by a jack-in-the-box, opening a jumper's parachute so he doesn't hit the ground (a favorite among my clients), and firing a cannon at a brick wall to uncover a hidden picture as the cannon moves quickly from one side of the screen to the other. Hit 'n Time is available on Mac for \$50.

**Resources**

There are many assistive technology resources out and about but there are four I think are very informative.

- Assistive Technologies: Principles and Practice* by Cook and Hussey  
Published by Mosby, 1995
- Alternative Computer Access: A Guide to Selection* by Denis K. Anson  
Published by F.A. Davis Co., 1997
- TeamRehab*, monthly magazine published by Miramar Communications, Inc. (301) 317-4522; <http://www.teamrehab.com>
- Closing the Gap: Computer Technology For People With Special Needs* (507) 248-3294; <http://www.closingthegap.com>; email: [info@closingthegap.com](mailto:info@closingthegap.com)

*I hope that I have provided you with enough information on assistive technology to get started. Please note the change in my phone number and name. If you have any further questions or would like to discuss any more assistive technology issues please give me a call. ■*

Heather Rushmore Koren  
United Cerebral Palsy of  
Northwest Florida  
(850) 944 7354 (H)  
(850) 432-1596 (W)

# Hotline

The hotline service is only for members of WAP. Please do not call after 9:30 pm or before 8:00 am.

Name	Telephone	Heading	Subjects
<b>Apple General</b>			
Bob Sherman	305-944-2111	Communications	DBMaster
Ron Evry	703-490-1534	Hypermedia	Hyperstudio
Bernie Benson	301-951-5294	Miscellaneous	Ile Card for the LC
Harvey Levin	301-299-9380	Programming	Apple Script
Eric Sheard	908-782-6492	Spreadsheets	Advanced Visicalc (eves) 908-782-6492 (days) -2242
Allan Griff	301-654-1515	Spreadsheets	Apple Works
Eric Sheard	908-782-6492	Spreadsheets	Visicalc (eves) 908-782-6492 (days) -2242
Ken DeVito	703-960-0786	Telecomm	
<b>Apple II</b>			
Bernie Benson	301-951-5294	Accounting	Apple SSC (Super Serial Card)
Neil Laubenthal	703-691-1360	Apple IIGS	General
Allan Griff	301-654-1515	Apple Works	General
Ken DeVito	703-960-0786	Apple Works	General
Paul Campbell	313-255-6497	Apple Works	General
Ray Settle	410-647-9192	Apple Works	General
Allan Griff	301-654-1515	AppleWorks	General
Ken DeVito	703-960-0786	Beagle Buddies	
W. T. Cook	410-995-0352	Beagle Buddies	
Don Avery	202-362-1783	Beagle Buddies	
Dale Smith	301-762-5158	Communications	
Allan Griff	301-654-1515	Database	Apple Works
Morgan Jopling	410-721-7874	Database	Apple Works
Milt Goldsamt	301-649-2768	Database	Apple Works
Guy Durant	202-575-0414	Epson Printers	
Ron Evry	703-490-1534	General	
Harold Polk	301-662-6399	General	
Ken DeVito	703-960-0786	General	
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Graphics	Print Shop (before 9 PM)
Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	Graphics	Print Shop (before 9 PM)
Guy Durant	202-575-0414	Hard Drives	
Guy Durant	202-575-0414	Hardware	
Ron Evry	703-490-1534	Hypermedia	Hyperstudio
Bob Sherman	305-944-2111	Laser Printing	
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Operating Systems	(before 9 PM)
Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	Operating Systems	(before 9 PM)
Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	Word Processing	Apple Works II (before 9 PM)
Ron Evry	703-490-1534	Word Processing	AppleWriter
Allan Griff	301-654-1515	Word Processing	
<b>Apple II e</b>			
Morgan Jopling	410-721-7874	Upgrade	
<b>Apple II GS</b>			
Rich Sanders	703-450-4371	Drawing/Graphics	Deluxe Paint II
Dick Grosbier	301-898-5461	General	
Eric Grupp	410-315-8331	General	
Seth Mize	410-766-1154	General	
Rich Sanders	703-450-4371	Word Processing	Multiscribe GS
<b>Apple II GS</b>			
Ken Carter	301-834-6516	General	
<b>Apple III</b>			
Dave Ottalini	301-681-6136	General	
Paul Campbell	313-255-6497	General	
Seth Mize	410-766-1154	General	
Robert Sambolin	787-841-1641	General Repair	
Steve Truax	304-263-5749	Integ. Packages	3 Easy Pieces
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Integ. Packages	3 Easy Pieces (before 9 PM)
Paul Campbell	313-255-6497	Repairs	
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137		3.5" Super Drive (before 9 PM)
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137		SCSI Drives (before 9 PM)
Steve Truax	304-263-5749		Stempeller
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137		Stempeller (before 9 PM)

Name	Telephone	Heading	Subjects
Carey McGleish	313-332-8836		Word Juggler (evenings)
<b>Cross Platform</b>			
Ken DeVito	703-960-0786	Transfers	MS/DOS-Apple-Mac
<b>IBM/Compatibles</b>			
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Hardware	Troubleshooting & Repair
Etana Finkler	301-891-2821	Illustration	General best to call 9 PM to Midnight
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Network	Connectivity
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Printers	Connectivity
Tom Cavanaugh	301-627-8889	Printers	General
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Printers	Troubleshooting & Repair
<b>Internet</b>			
Dan White	301-843-3287	General	
Wait Francis	202-966-5742	General	
Will DeKronoy	410-626-7716	General	
Curt Harpold	301-762-0887	Programming	JAVA
Craig Contardi	410-674-2752	World Wide Web	Netscape Navigator
Seth Mize	410-766-1154	World Wide Web	Sailor
Jaque Davison	703-644-7354	World Wide Web	Web Site Builder
<b>Macintosh</b>			
Nancy Seferian	202-333-0126	Art & Video	General
Robert Sambolin	787-841-1641		General
John Enberg	301-262-9347 or 301-604-8348		Basics
Tho. Snowberger	410-757-4656	Contact Managers	Now Contact/UTD
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Database	File Maker Pro
Bill Waring	410-647-5605	Database	Filemaker Pro
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Database	Filemaker Pro
Rick Shaddock	202-321-2110	Database	FoxPro
Harvey Levin	301-299-9380	Database	Helix
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Database	Helix Express
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Database	MS-File
Dick Nugent	703-425-1056	Database	FileMaker Pro
Elizabeth Mangan	703-750-2710	Database	Pro-Cite
Dave Weikert	301-963-0063	Databases	Panorama
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Database	General
Blake Lange	301-942-9180	Desk Top Pub.	PageMaker
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Desk Top Pub.	PageMaker
Eric Grupp	410-315-8331	Desk Top Pub.	Quark Xpress
Paul Schlosser	301-831-9166	Desk Top Pub.	Quark Xpress
Ron Johnson	410-315-8764	Drawing/Graphics	Adobe Illustrator 3.0
Nancy Seferian	202-333-0126	Drawing/Graphics	Aldus Freehand
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Drawing/Graphics	Canvas
Lloyd Olson	410-544-1087	Drawing/Graphics	ClarisDraw
Etana Finkler	301-891-2821	Drawing/Graphics	Freehand (best to call 9 PM to Midnight)
Nancy Seferian	202-333-0126	Drawing/Graphics	General
Neil Laubenthal	703-691-1360	Drawing/Graphics	General
Etana Finkler	301-891-2821	Drawing/Graphics	General (best to call 9 PM to Midnight)
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Drawing	General
Blake Lange	301-942-9180	Drawing/Graphics	Illustrator
Etana Finkler	301-891-2821	Drawing/Graphics	Illustrator (best to call 9 PM to Midnight)
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Drawing/Graphics	Photoshop
Blake Lange	301-942-9180	Drawing/Graphics	Photoshop
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Drawing/Graphics	SuperPaint 2.0
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Foreign Languages	FlashWorks (before 9 PM)
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Foreign Languages	Greek Tutor (before 9 PM)
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Foreign Languages	Hebrew Tutor (before 9 PM)
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	General	(before 9 PM)

Washington Apple Pi Office  
 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD, 20852.  
 M-W-F 10 a.m.—6 p.m.; Tue 7 p.m-9 p.m.; Sat 9 a.m.-2:30 p.m.  
 Web address: [www.wap.org](http://www.wap.org)  
 e-mail address: [info@tcs.wap.org](mailto:info@tcs.wap.org)

# September 1998

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		Clinic 1 <i>Dress Up ClarisWks</i> <i>Intro to the Mac-Part 1</i>	2 <i>Modify Your Mac</i> <i>Intro to the Mac-Part 2</i>	3 <i>Web Page Workshop</i> Columbia Slice	4	5
6	Office Closed 7	8 Clinic Genealogy SIG <i>PhotoShop-Part 2</i>	9 <i>Intermed. Mac-Part 1</i> All Around AOL Excel SIG	10 <i>Intermed. Mac-Part 2</i> <i>Intro to Graphics</i> Stock SIG	11 <i>Intro to the Mac</i>	12 Graphics SIG
13	<i>Intro to the Mac-Part 1</i> 14	15 Clinic	16 WAP BoD	17 <i>Internet-Part 1</i>	18 <i>Internet-Part 2</i> MacOS 8.0/8.1 <i>Intro/Clinic</i>	19 Annapolis Slice
20	Office Closed 21	22 Clinic	23 Retired SIG <i>Intro to QuarkXpress</i>	24 <i>Filemaker Pro Clinic</i> Women's SIG	25	26 <i>NoVa ComCol</i> WAP General Meeting
27	<i>Intro to the Mac-Part 2</i> 28	29 Clinic	30 Office Closed			

# October 1998

WAP Office Phone: 301- 984-0300  
 TCS 2400 bps: 301-984-4066;  
 TCS 14400 bps: 301-984-4070

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
				1 <i>Intro to Graphics</i> <i>Intro to Mac-Part 1</i> <i>Intro to Quicken</i> Columbia Slice	2 <i>Intro to Mac-Part 2</i> <i>Intro to PhotoDeluxe</i>	3
4	5	6 Clinic	7 <i>Quark Xpress - Clinic</i>	8 <i>Intermed. Mac-Part 1</i> <i>Intro to ClarisWorks</i> Stock SIG	9 <i>Intermed. Mac-Part 2</i> <i>Dressing Up ClarisWorks</i>	10 Frederick Slice Graphics SIG
11	12 Office Closed <i>Intro to Mac-Part 2</i>	13 Clinic Genealogy SIG <i>Intro to Pagemaker</i>	14 <i>MacOS 8.0/8.1</i> <i>Intro/Clinic</i> Excel SIG	15	16 Annapolis Slice	17 <i>NoVa ComCol</i> WAP General Meeting
18	19 <i>Intermed. Mac-Part 1</i>	20 Clinic	21 WAP BoD	22	23	24
25	26 <i>Intermed. Mac-Part 2</i>	27 Clinic	28 Retired SIG <i>PhotoShop-Part 1</i>	29 <i>Modify Your Mac</i> <i>Internet-Part 1</i>	30 <i>MacOS 8.0/8.1</i> <i>Intro/Clinic</i> <i>Internet-Part 2</i>	31

# UPCOMING MEETINGS

*November 21st General Meeting  
(20th Anniversary Meeting) &  
December 12 Garage Sale*

## Meeting Notices

### **Annapolis Slice**

3rd Saturday; 9:30 AM; Severna Park Library on McKinsey Rd. (off Rt. 2), Severna Park, MD  
Answering Machine: (410) 647-5605

**AOL SIG**, contact John Barnes at JDBarnes@aol.com or in the evening at 301 / 652-0667.

### **Apple III SIG**

Quarterly on 2nd Saturday; 10:00 AM; WAP Office.

### **Columbia Slice**

1st Thursday; 7:00 PM. Call for location BBS (410) 964-3706

### **DataBases (Mac) SIG**

Volunteers needed to restart this SIG

### **Excel SIG**

3rd Wednesday; 7:30 PM; WAP office.

### **Frederick Slice**

General meeting time, 2nd Saturday; 10:00 AM; United Methodist Church; 22 Main Street in Walkersville.

### **Game SIG**

1st Thursday; 7:30 PM; Call for location.

### **Genealogy SIG**

2nd Tues. of the month; 10 AM to noon; WAP office.

### **Graphic Arts SIG**

2nd Saturday of the month

### **Mac Programmers' SIG**

Volunteers needed to restart this SIG

### **Newton Developers' SIG**

Volunteer needed

### **NoVa Education (Ed) SIG**

Call SIG chair for times & locations.

### **QuickTime SIG**

2nd Tuesday of each month; 7:30 PM; WAP office.

### **Retired SIG**

4th Wednesday of each month; 11 AM to 2 PM; each meeting will have a topic, but be run informally. WAP office.

### **Stock SIG**

2nd Thursday; 7:30 PM; WAP Office. (Morris Pelham who chairs StockSIG is Sysop of the Investment/StockSIG board on the TCS. Contact him on that board.)

### **Telecomm SIG**

Call SIG chair for times & locations.

### **WAP Garage Sale—June and December.**

*Upcoming sale is December 12th.*

### **WAP General Meeting**

4th Saturday; 9:00 AM; Northern Virginia Community College, Annandale Campus, Community Cultural Center Auditorium.

### **Women's SIG**

**Upcoming meetings:** No information. At the Pi Office at 6:00 PM dinner (\$2) followed by 7:00 PM meeting/presentation. Call SIG chair, new chair information not received.

**Notice:** Plans change! Anyone with calendar information please call the Calendar Editor, Bill Wydro (301) 299-5267 or Beth Medlin at the WAP Office (301) 984-0300.

**Hotline**—The hotline service is only for members of WAP. Please do not call after 9:30 pm or before 8:00 am.

Name	Telephone	Heading	Subjects	Name	Telephone	Heading	Subjects
Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	General	(before 9 PM)	Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Spreadsheet/Chart	Excel
Dan White	301-843-3287	General		Rick Shaddock	202-321-2110	Spreadsheet/Chart	Excel
Dick Grosbier	301-898-5461	General		Tom Cavanaugh	301-627-8889	Spreadsheet/Chart	Excel
Russell Robinson	301-739-6030	General		Bill Waring	410-647-5605	System	General Mac Help
Eric Seidel	540-667-5269	General	Networking	Lloyd Olson	410-544-1087	System	Mac OS
Neil Laubenthal	703-691-1360	General		Neil Laubenthal	703-691-1360	System	Mac OS Modems General
Tom Cavanaugh	301-627-8889	General		Bernie Benson	301-951-5294	Telecomm.	Modems Hayes Smartmodem
Tom DeMay	410-461-1798	General		Jaque Davison	703-644-7354	Virtual Reality	Alien Skin Texture Shop
Tom Witte	703-683-5871	General		Jaque Davison	703-644-7354	Virtual Reality	Bryce 2
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	General		Jaque Davison	703-644-7354	Virtual Reality	Specular Logomotion
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Hardware	Troubleshooting & Repair	Jaque Davison	703-644-7354	Virtual Reality	Virtus - 3-D
Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	Hypermedia	HyperStudio (before 9 PM)	Jaque Davison	703-644-7354	Virtual Reality	Virtus Walkthrough Pro
Jerry Iler	410-987-5432	lisi	General	Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Word Processing	Word Perfect (before 9 PM)
Bill Geiger	703-237-3614	Integ. Packages	ClarisWorks	Charles Schindler	410-437-4624	Word Processing	WordPerfect
Sandy Kowalczyk	410-268-3149	Integ. Packages	ClarisWorks	Eric Grupp	410-315-8331	Word Processing	WordPerfect
Ray Settle	410-647-9192	Integ. Packages	Clarisworks	Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Word Processing	WordPerfect
Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	Integ. Packages	ClarisWorks (before 9 PM)	Walt Francis	202-966-5742	Word Processing	General
Jim Ritz	301-770-1405	Integ. Packages	MSWorks	Tim Childers	301-997-9317	Word Processing	Hebrew
Ray Settle	410-647-9192	Integ. Packages	MSWorks	Tom Cavanaugh	301-627-8889	Word Processing	MS Word
Tim Childers	301-997-9317	Integ. Packages	MSWorks	Harris Silverstone	410-435-3582	Word Processing	MS Word
Dave Weikert	301-963-0063	MacDisketeria	Disk Library	Joan Jemigan	540-822-5137	Word Processors	Claris Works (before 9 PM)
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Mail List Manager	My Mail List Manager (before 9 PM)	Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Word Processors	Word Perfect
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Miscellaneous	File Transfer & Backfax	<b>Macintosh &amp; Apple</b>			
Sandy Kowalczyk	410-268-3149	Miscellaneous	HyperCard	Ginny Spevak	202-244-8644	Miscellaneous	Dvorak Keyboard
Blake Lange	301-942-9180	Miscellaneous	Hypercard	Mike Spevak	202-244-8644	Miscellaneous	Dvorak Keyboard
Tom Witte	703-683-5871	Miscellaneous	Hypertalk	Bob Sherman	305-944-2111	Telecomm.	General
Jeff Dillon	301-434-0405	Miscellaneous	MX-80	Dale Smith	301-762-5158	Telecomm.	General
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Miscellaneous	Online Bible Mac	John Barnes	301-652-0667	Telecom	AOL
Dave Jemigan	540-822-5137	Miscellaneous	Soft Windows Mac	Dale Smith	301-762-5158	Telecomm.	TCS
Rick Chapman	301-989-9708	Miscellaneous	Hypercard	David Harris	202-966-6583	Telecomm.	TCS
Tom Witte	703-683-5871	Miscellaneous	Hypercard	Nancy Seferian	202-333-0126	Telecomm.	TCS
Peter Combes	301-445-3930	Multi Media	Director	Paul Schlosser	301-831-9166	Telecomm.	TCS
Peter Combes	301-445-3930	Multi Media	Language	<b>Networking</b>			
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Multimedia	Image Studio	Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Mac	Connectivity
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Multimedia	Macro Mind Director	Douglas Ferris	301-924-4180	Networking	Novel
Stuart Bonwit	301-598-2510	Multimedia	Quicktime	Douglas Ferris	301-924-4180	Networking	Windows
Tom Witte	703-683-5871	Multimedia	Quicktime	Dave Weikert	301-963-0063	Networking	Mac/AppleShare
Mort Greene	703-522-8743	Multimedia	Video Works				
Frank PapJohn	703-922-3851	Music Notation	Finale				
Jerry Iler	410-987-5432	Older Claris	General				
Jerry Iler	410-987-5432	PB180C	General				
Lester Morcerf	410-987-0685	Performa 550	General				
Tho. Snowberger	410-757-4656	Performa System	General				
Rick Shaddock	202-321-2110	Pers.Contact Mgr.	ACT				
Mel Benson	410-647-6873	Personal Finance	Dollars & Sense				
Bill Geiger	703-237-3614	Personal Finance	Manage Your Money				
Mel Benson	410-647-6873	Personal Finance	Manage Your Money				
Clarence Goldberg	410-263-5189	Personal Finance	Quicken				
Henry Miller-Jones	703-478-3721	Personal Finance	Quicken				
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Personal Finance	Quicken				
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Printers	Connectivity				
Louis Saunders	301-648-7332	Printers	Troubleshooting & Repair				
Tom Cavanaugh	301-627-8889	Printers	General				
Walt Francis	202-966-5742	Printers	General				
Michael Hartman	301-942-3717	Programming	C				
Michael Hartman	301-942-3717	Programming	General				
Harry Erwin	703-758-9660	Programming	General (e-mail at herwin@gmu.edu)				
Michael Hartman	301-942-3717	Programming	Pascal				
Charles Schindler	410-437-4624	Spreadsheets	Excel				
Lloyd Olson	410-544-1087	Spreadsheets	Excel				
Walt Francis	202-966-5742	Spreadsheets	General				
Roger Burt	301-424-6927	Spreadsheet/Chart	ClarisWorks				
Bob Wilbur	703-426-0556	Spreadsheet	ClarisWorks				
Mark Pankin	703-524-0937	Spreadsheet/Chart	Excel				
Dick Byrd	703-978-3440	Spreadsheet/Chart	Excel				

***Did we miss you? Want to change your listing? Want to be added to the hotline?***

To be added, simply call the office during normal business hours or send the information via e-mail to Jim Ritz at <jim.ritz@tcs.wap.org>.

Include your name, phone number and subject(s) you want to assist with.

# Telecommunications Help Sheet

A quick reference sheet for use while on the TCS

## TCS Phone Numbers:

—301-984-4066

(for 300, 1200, 2400 bps)

—301-984-4070

(for 9600, 14400, 28800 bps)

### Main Menu

<B> ..... Bulletin Boards  
<C> ..... Change Conferences  
<E> ..... E-Mail  
<F> ..... File Transfer  
<L> ..... General Library  
<M> ..... Membership Search  
<N> ..... Now On System  
<O> ..... Off the System  
<P> ..... Public Library  
<T> ..... Time and Date  
<U> ..... User Preferences  
<W> ..... Read Welcome Bulletin  
<X> ..... eXamine Weather Forecast

### File Transfer Menu

<A> ..... Adjust Pointers  
<G> ..... Global Read New Descs  
<L> ..... List All Available Areas  
<N> ..... New File Descriptions  
<O> ..... Off the System  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<R> ..... Read All New Descs  
<Z> ..... Zelect File Areas

### File Area Menu

<A> ..... Alphabetical List  
<B> ..... Batch Functions  
<C> ..... Change File Area  
<D> ..... Download a File  
<F> ..... Find File Descriptions  
<H> ..... Help With File Transfer  
<I> ..... Info on File Contents  
<L> ..... List All Files  
<M> ..... Mark Files for Downloading  
<O> ..... Off the System  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<R> ..... Read File Descriptions  
<T> ..... TitleScan Descriptions  
<U> ..... Upload a File or Files  
<W> ..... Welcome Bulletin

### Editor Menu

<A> ..... Add to File  
<C> ..... Clear File in Memory  
<D> ..... Delete a line from File (#)  
<E> ..... Edit a Line (#)  
<F> ..... Find a String  
<G> ..... Global Search & Replace  
<I> ..... Insert Lines into File (#)  
<L> ..... List the File (#)  
<M> ..... Toggle Reply Mode  
<N> ..... Line Numbering Mode On/Off  
<P> ..... Purge Temporary File  
<Q> ..... Quit - Clear File & Exit  
<R> ..... Read back from Temporary File  
<S> ..... Save File and Exit Editor  
<T> ..... Write File to Temporary File  
<U> ..... Upload Mode Toggle (No Reply Mode)  
<V> ..... View Temporary File  
<X> ..... Exchange a String within line (#)  
<"> ..... Modify Reply Mode Characters

### Change Conference Menu

<1-8> ... Choose Conference Number  
<L> ..... List Conferences Available  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<1> ..... General Conference  
<2> ..... Apple II Conference  
<3> ..... Macintosh Conference  
<4> ..... Classified Conference  
<5> ..... Global General Conference  
<6> ..... Global Apple II Conference  
<7> ..... Global Macintosh Conference  
<8> ..... Global Miscellany Conference

### Conference Menu

<A> ..... Adjust Pointers

<C> ..... Change Conference  
<G> ..... Global Read All New Msgs  
<L> ..... List All Available Boards  
<O> ..... Off the System  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<R> ..... Read All New Msgs  
<W> ..... Welcome Bulletin  
<X> ..... Xfer All New Msgs  
<Z> ..... Zelect Boards of Interest

### Bulletin Board Menu

<A> ..... Alter/Edit an Existing Message  
<B> ..... Blind Reply to a Msg by Number  
<C> ..... Change Boards  
<D> ..... Delete Msg From or To You  
<E> ..... Enter a Message  
<F> ..... Find Message by Keyword  
<L> ..... Library for this Board  
<O> ..... Off the System  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<R> ..... Read a Msg or Msgs  
<S> ..... Scan Message Headers  
<T> ..... TitleScan Msg Headers  
<W> ..... Welcome Bulletin for Board  
<X> ..... Xfer (Download) a Msg or Msgs

### User Preferences

<A> ..... Alter Password  
<E> ..... Emulation Mode  
<F> ..... File Transfer Protocol  
<P> ..... Prompt Character  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<R> ..... Reply Mode Prefix  
<V> ..... Video Length  
<X> ..... Expert/Novice Prompts  
<Y> ..... Your Current Status

### Electronic Mail Menu

<B> ..... Blind Reply to a Letter  
<D> ..... Delete Letters  
<E> ..... Enter a Letter  
<F> ..... Find Letters  
<H> ..... Help/Brief Tutorial  
<I> ..... Info on Letters  
<K> ..... Keep Letters  
<L> ..... List Letters  
<O> ..... Off the System  
<Q> ..... Quit to Main Menu  
<R> ..... Read Letters  
<S> ..... Scan Headers of Letters  
<T> ..... TitleScan Letters  
<X> ..... Xfer (Download) Letters

Please see page 54 for the TCS Help Hotline phone numbers.



# Macintosh Tutorials

**V**OLUNTEERS and Instructors— You can't have training without teachers. If you have expertise in any subject useful to Mac or Apple users, please consider teaching. Instructors have an opportunity to work with students in small groups and informal settings. The teaching process is truly rewarding. Besides the spiritual and intellectual, rewards also include compensation; you will be paid. We especially need people who can offer training on Office '98, Excel, and Power Point. Obviously, there are many possible classes that we have not listed. Feel free to call with suggestions for classes that you would be qualified to teach but which we may not yet have considered. Also, a few classes that we are currently teaching are filling up as quickly as we can offer them. If you are willing to be a back-up teacher for extra sessions of certain classes, again please call the office and let us know. You can also e-mail to [kristen@tcs.wap.org](mailto:kristen@tcs.wap.org).

## New Class

### **Computer Crafting Class**

An informal class in a flexible format to help students combine regular art and craft skills with their computer. This combination will open many new doors for some, and make life easier for others. This will not be a class to teach a specific skill, rather it will teach how to open your creative spirit. Students are invited to bring clip art, graphic applications and projects to class. Instead of showing you new software you have to buy, this class is structured to help you get the best use out of software you own. Learn how to create stencils, templates, silk screens, sponge patterns, etc. Using new ink jet media you can

make elegant faux stained glass, personalized gifts, animated greeting cards, elegant wall hangings, memory books and quilts, jewelry, games, etc.

Requirement for attendance— imagination or a desire to imagine. Non-crafters may attend to learn new computer tricks and crafters may attend to learn computer tricks. None of the classes will require previous experience. Creativity grows in a creative environment. Come play with us. Each class will be different based on the needs and skills of the students. Requests for specific content are invited. When you register, tell me about what you want to learn, what software you want to use and anything else you want to share.

### **Computer Crafting Class**

11/12/98 1 pm - 4 pm.

### **Computer Crafting Class**

12/8/98 1 pm - 4 pm.

### **Computer Crafting Class**

12/22/98 1 pm - 4 pm.

### **Introduction to the Mac Part 1**

You should go through the Guided Tour disk that comes with your computer or system upgrade kit prior to the class. You'll learn: how to safely turn your Macintosh on and off; the basic dos and don'ts; how to understand common Macintosh terminology found in manuals and other documentation; and how the basic components of your Macintosh system, hardware and software work. You'll also learn why the Macintosh user interface is consistent across all applications and how this makes learning and using software easier. This is part one of a two part class. Both parts of the class must be taken in the same month. The price is \$70 for both parts (\$100 for non members).

### **Introduction to the Mac Part 2**

Part II will continue the exploration of the basic components of your Macintosh system, hardware and software. You'll learn more of the dos and don'ts; the finer points of the Menu

Bar; and Error Messages, Dialog Boxes, Icons, Folders, Keyboard Shortcuts, Scrapbook and Clipboard will be discussed. You'll learn the basics of installing software, as well as use of the Chooser and peripheral devices, and how they are connected to the Macintosh. This is part two of a two part class. Both parts of the class must be taken in the same month. The price is \$70 for both parts (\$100 for non members).

### Evening Set 1

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 1**

11/2/98 7-10 p.m.

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 2**

11/9/98 7-10 p.m.

### Evening Set 2

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 1**

1/4/99 7-10 p.m.

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 2**

1/11/99 7-10 p.m.

### Daytime Set 1

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 1**

11/5/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 2**

11/6/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

### Daytime Set 2

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 1 & 2**

12/3/99 9:30 a.m. - 4 p.m.

### Daytime Set 3

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 1**

1/7/99 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

#### **Introduction to Mac Part 2**

1/8/99 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

### **Intermediate Mac Part 1**

Intermediate Macintosh, Part I will follow up on the concepts in Introduction to Macintosh. You will learn more advanced Macintosh skills and terminology, and about using, installing, and updating system files; about managing memory, hard disk space, fonts, sounds and other resources; the Apple menu, aliases, launching applications, inter-application communications (Publish and Subscribe), and Balloon Help. You'll also learn how to buy hardware and software, how to upgrade, and what kinds of software are available for your Macintosh. This is part one of a



two part class. Both parts of the class must be taken in the same month. The price is \$70 for both parts (\$100 for non members).

**Intermediate Mac Part 2**

How to maintain and troubleshoot your Mac. Topics will include: organizing and managing your hard disk; backing up information and backup strategies, archiving, disk formatting, defragmentation and optimization; managing start-up resources (including System 7 extensions or System 6 (INITs); avoiding conflicts and incompatibilities; virus protection; memory management; upgrading or replacing the operating system; system enhancements; customizing software installation; cleaning your mouse; and Macintosh "housekeeping" philosophies. This is part two of a two part class. Both parts of the class must be taken in the same month. The price is \$70 for both parts (\$100 for non members).

**Evening Set 1**

Intermediate Mac Part 1 12/7/98 7-10 p.m.  
Intermediate Mac Part 2 12/14/98 7-10 p.m.

**Daytime Set 1**

Intermediate Mac Part 1  
11/12/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.  
Intermediate Mac Part 2  
11/13/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

**Daytime Set 2**

Intermediate Mac Part 1 & 2  
12/10/98 9:30 a.m. - 4 p.m.

**Daytime Set 3**

Intermediate Mac Part 1  
1/14/99 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.  
Intermediate Mac Part 2  
1/15/99 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

**Introduction and Clinic for 8.1 & 8.5**

This class is for those people who have moved over or are thinking of moving over to 8.1 or 8.5. This is not an Introduction to the Mac Class. The first part of this class will be a show and tell of some of the neat new features of 8.1 and 8.5. The second part of the class will be a question and answer session on HFS Plus and other newbies of 8.1 and 8.5. **Prerequisite:** A good working knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for nonmembers).

**Introduction and Clinic for 8.1 and 8.5** 11/13/98 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.  
**Introduction and Clinic for 8.1 and**

**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES**

**ROSEMARY CONNELLY**

**WAP #565**

*Ever since I punched cards for my first COBOL program, computers have held a fascination for me, so it was not surprising that I lusted after a personal computer back in 1979.*

*Before there were any "Computer" sections in the local book stores, the Apple Pi was on the cutting edge of new frontiers. I used to read the journal from cover to cover, study the BASIC programs, and marvel at every new development. I suppose the greatest Apple Pi highlight for me was the unveiling of the Mac by Steve Wozniak at the Departmental Auditorium in 1983(?) But I remember, too, many exciting meetings at the NIH on Saturday mornings, Desktop Publishing SIG meetings on Wednesday nights at the PEPCO building, and the encouragement of people like Bernie Urban.*

*From its earliest days to the present, the Apple Pi has been the most wonderful computer resource. I regret not being able to contribute more in time or talent to the organization, but I intend to remain a member for the next 20 years!*

**Some Specifics**

*Please remember that all of the tutorial dates listed are subject to change without prior written notice. To check on the current class calender we recomend that you check the web page at [www.wap.org](http://www.wap.org) periodically. Please call the office to register for classes before you send in payment.*

■ **Where:** Unless otherwise stated, all tutorials sponsored by Washington Apple Pi are given at the office located at 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland.

■ **When:** unless otherwise stated, all tutorials are three hours in length and begin at 7:00 P.M. on the date listed. The office building is secured at 6:00 P.M..

■ **Fees:** \$35.00 per class for members and \$50 per class for non-members. Pre-registration and payment must be made to hold a seat.

■ **Class Size:** Class size is limited to 6 students per class.

■ **Instructor Cancellation:** If a class is cancelled by the instructor, all students will be notified of the cancellation. Please check your home answering machine if you have not given a work number for notification.

■ **Student Cancellation:** A cancellation must be received by the office 72 hours before a class is scheduled. The only exception to this is a cancellation due to illness.



8.5 12/4/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.  
**Introduction and Clinic for 8.1 and 8.5**  
 1/7/99 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.

**Modify Your Mac!**

In this class you will learn how to make new desktop patterns and pictures, learn how to make your own icons and how to use them. Learn how to record and use your own alert sounds. Learn how to change the start-up screen, how to personalize the launcher, and how to change the fonts used by the Macintosh. Learn about screen savers, marching feet, colored menu bars, additional clipboards, better scrapbooks, fancier notepads, and new calculators. Learn about the problems and conflicts some of these programs can cause and how to deal with them! Learn how to make a secondary start-up drive so that you can save yourself if you over-modify your Mac and need to be able to get back to work quickly! **Prerequisite:** A good working knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Modify Your Mac! 12/4/98 1 pm - 4pm**  
**Modify Your Mac! 1/6/99**  
 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

**Networking for the Home and Small Office**

What is the differences between Apple Talk and Ethernet? What are the advantages to using one over the other? When would I use Apple Talk and when would I use Ethernet? How does a server work? Why would I want to set up a server? How do I set up a server? I just want to share a printer/scanner, how do I set that up? If you have ever asked your self these questions then this class is probably for you.

**Networking for the Home and Small Office 12/9/98 9:30 a.m. -12:30 p.m.**  
**Networking for the Home and Small Office 1/8/99 1 pm - 4pm**

**Introduction to ClarisWorks**

This class will introduce the stu-

dent to the integrated software package, ClarisWorks. The course will begin with an introduction to the fundamentals of the ClarisWorks environment: the window layout, the help menu, and the universal commands. Each of the six modules (Text, Draw, Paint, Spreadsheet, Database, and Communications) will be treated separately but the emphasis will be on text and draw documents. The course will conclude with an examination of some basic integrated applications. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to ClarisWorks 1/27/99**  
 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

**Dress up those ClarisWorks Documents!**

In this class we will take ClarisWorks to a new level! Learn how to make easy outlines, lists, and check-off charts. Make great slideshows and videos right in ClarisWorks. Learn how to dress up charts and graphs, how to make specialized dictionaries, and how to have ClarisWorks read to you! Learn the secrets of stationary files, how to make your own ClarisWorks libraries to store not only pictures, but also frequently used text strings. Learn how to write personalized form letters and how to do special layouts for newsletters and lab reports. Many of the projects included will be using the capabilities of ClarisWorks 4.0 and 5.0. Students will receive templates, stationary files and handouts to take home. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to ClarisWorks or a good knowledge of the basics of ClarisWorks and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Dress up those ClarisWorks Documents! 12/18/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.**

**Dress up those ClarisWorks Documents! 1/27/99 1- 4 p.m.**

**Other Educational Opportunities**

■ **Apple Computer Inc.,**  
 Reston, VA.  
 703-264-5100 or  
[www.seminars.apple.com](http://www.seminars.apple.com)

■ **Mac Business Solutions**  
 301-330-4074

■ **Micro Center**  
 703-204-8400

■ **Piowar & Associates**  
 202-223-6813

■ **Carol O'Connor**  
 703-430-5881  
 (Photoshop Special Effects  
 and Photoshop for Web  
 Graphics)

**ClarisWorks Clinic**

This class is for those who have some experience with ClarisWorks and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a questions and answer format and you should bring along on floppy a sample of things you would like help with. The idea being that they can work on a project that interests you while the instructor is helping another with a project that does not interest you. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to ClarisWorks or a good knowledge of the basics of ClarisWorks and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non-members).

**ClarisWorks Clinic 12/ 18/98 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.**

**Introduction to FileMaker Pro**

This course covers the following



topics: what FileMaker Pro does, what a database is, database terms, using a database, creating a new database, entering and editing information in a database, and formatting and printing. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh Part 1 and 2, or a general knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to FileMaker Pro**  
11/4/98 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.  
**Introduction to FileMaker Pro**  
1/13/99 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

**FileMaker Pro Clinic**

This class is for those who have some experience with FileMaker Pro and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a questions and answer format and you should bring along on floppy a sample of things you would like help with. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to FileMaker Pro or a good knowledge of the basics of FileMaker Pro and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**FileMaker Pro Clinic**  
1/13/99 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.

**Introduction to Quicken**  
Course will be an introduction to Personal use of Quicken v6.0 or 7.0, and will cover the following: Entering Accounts, Use of Quickfill, Split Transactions, Categories, Writing Checks, Preferences, Passwords, Help, Reconciling Accounts, Reconciliation Report, Credit Card Accounts, Transferring Money. This class will introduce the program to anyone already at ease with using a Macintosh. Please have played a bit with the program and made some attempt to use it before class; bring your questions well prepared in advance; the class will be taught using Quicken 7. The instructor will try to answer all questions as long as they are within the curriculum outlined above. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to Quicken 1**  
1/4/98 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.

**Introduction to Quicken 12/3/98**  
7 p.m. - 10p.m.  
**Introduction to Quicken 1/6/99**  
1 p.m. - 4 p.m.  
**Introduction to Quicken 1/7/99**  
7 p.m. - 10p.m.

**Internet**

In this two session class we will discuss choosing, installing, configuring, and customizing an Internet browser including the use of popular plug-ins. Students will learn how to use search engines to find sites and information. They will learn how to organize, edit and share bookmark files. Newsgroup and listserv subscriptions will be discussed and students will learn how to download, upload and deal with Internet files. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 for both parts (\$100 for non members).

**Daytime Set 1**  
**Internet Part 1** 11/5/98 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.  
**Internet Part 2** 11/6/98 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.

<b>Washington Apple Pi Tutorial Registration Form</b>		Washington Apple Pi 12022 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852 301-984-0300	
Name _____	Please fill in the course number(s) of the class(es) that you wish to attend.		
Address _____	Class #1 _____	Class #2 _____	Class #3 _____
City/State/Zip _____	Class #4 _____	Class #5 _____	Class #6 _____
Phone (day) _____ (evening) _____			
Member Number _____ Non-member _____			
Number of Classes _____ x Class Fee \$ _____ = Total Fee \$ _____			
<input type="checkbox"/> Check/Money Order <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card			
Card Number _____			
Card Expiration _____ Signature _____			
<b>WAP Form #CL006 (mod. 7/90). Mail registration and payment to the above address.</b>			



### **Daytime Set 2**

**Internet Part 1 & 2 12/2/98**

9:30 a.m. - 4 p.m.

### **Daytime Set 3**

**Internet Part 1 1/14/99 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.**

**Internet Part 2 1/15/99 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.**

### **Learn how to use the TCS! (the Pi's legendary bulletin board)**

Learn how to configure ZTerm (a telecommunications program); and how to log on to the TCS and send and receive Internet e-mail. You'll also learn how to navigate around the TCS's conference system, and both read and enter messages and download files. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

### **Learn how to use the TCS!**

12/9/98 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.

### **All Around AOL**

Now that you've been using AOL, are you ready for more? Come explore what else is available and how to get there. Discover how to stay on line and how to get to AOL from the WAP Explorer Service or any other provider. Learn how to upgrade to the latest version of Netscape or Microsoft Internet Explorer before AOL does. Learn how to make your time more productive and your surfing more pleasurable. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

### **All Around AOL Call Office for Dates**

### **Web Page Workshop**

Come design a web page! In this class students will be introduced to HTML and how it works. They will learn how to use the demo versions of Claris Home Page or Adobe PageMill to make a series of linking web pages using pre-made backgrounds, graphics, animations and sounds. They will learn how to plan

and organize their files for easy web page maintenance. Their pages will be ready to upload to the web. If you have a external Zip drive, please bring it and an empty Zip Disk to class. If you have an internal Zip drive at home, please bring an empty Zip disk to class. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order pizza. It is suggested that a good follow-on class would be Graphics and Sound for My Web Page. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).

### **Web Page Workshop**

11/19/98 9:30 a.m. - 4 p.m.

### **Web Page Workshop**

1/21/99 9:30 a.m. - 4 p.m.

### **Graphics and Sound for My Web Page**

In this all-day workshop students will learn how to use a scanner and digital camera to make graphics for a web page. They will learn how to make backgrounds, clip art, buttons, rules, dividers and animations. They will learn about GIF and JPEG formats and when to use them. In the sound portion of the class students will learn how to record and edit sound files to prepare them for adding to a web page. Copyright issues will also be discussed. Bring several photos for scanning and a CD or tape for music and sound effects. There is no web page-making component in this class. If you want to use these projects in an actual web page, please sign up for Web Page Workshop in addition to this class. If you have a external Zip drive, please bring it and an empty Zip Disk to class. If you have an internal Zip drive at home, please bring an empty Zip disk to class. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order pizza. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).

### **Graphics and Sound for My Web Page 11/20/98 9:30 am - 4 pm**

### **Graphics and Sound for My Web Page 1/22/99 9:30 am - 4 pm**

### **Movies and Music from my Mac**

Have you ever wished you could make a video from your computer instead of writing a report? Have you ever wanted to add titles, credits and/or a new sound track to your home videos? Have you ever wanted to cut or mix your own audio tapes? Have you wanted to make your own QuickTime movie or make QuickTime VR object?. Do you know what equipment you need and how to hook it up to your Mac to make all those things happen? In this class we will do these projects, discuss what you need to do them, and show you where to buy the missing parts without spending a fortune. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order pizza. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).

### **Movies and Music from my Mac**

12/17/98 9:30 am - 4 pm

### **Movies and Music from my Mac**

1/28/99 9:30 am - 4 pm

### **HyperStudio Your Way**

Do you use HyperStudio in your school? Have you ever wished you had the time and an expert to show you how to do some really cool stuff with it? After a quick session to learn or review the basic program you will explore the sound and animation features of the program. You will learn how to use the new graphic tools and PhotoShop plugins to make really neat pictures. You will explore NBAs, where to get them and how to use them and you will learn how to include QuickTime movies in your stacks. We'll even learn how to use the Logo programming language for special effects. Time will also be spent learning how to make stacks playable



on Windows machines and over the Internet for people who don't have HyperStudio. This is an all day workshop. Please bring a sack lunch or money to order pizza. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$70 (\$100 for non members).

**HyperStudio Your Way 11/11/98**  
9:30 am - 4 pm

### Introduction to Graphics

Are you confused by graphic jargon? Would you like to learn how to choose and use a scanner? Do you know the difference between Draw and Paint? Are you wondering about digital cameras? Are you baffled by PICT, GIF, TIFF, BMP, JPEG, and all those other graphic formats? Would you like to learn how to send a picture by e-mail? Do you know what to do with pictures people send to you? Would you like to learn how to make your own Finder backgrounds and icons? This is the class for you! We will explore all these topics in non-technical language and show you how make graphics work for you! **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to Graphics**  
1/29/99 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m.

### Introduction to Adobe PhotoDeluxe

This inexpensive program is fun and easy to learn. It can be used to edit images for the web. It also can be used to make calendars, posters, and cards. The only major drawback to the program is a poorly written manual with lots of neat examples but few detailed instructions. In this class students will learn how to use this program to accomplish many tasks that normally require Adobe PhotoShop. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to Adobe PhotoDeluxe**  
1/29/99 1 p.m. - 4 p.m.

### Introduction to PageMaker

This course is for new users of PageMaker. It will cover using the various tools in the tools palette, the commands in the pull-down menus, and the control palette. You will learn how to create pages, bring in various types of text and graphics and do page layout. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to PageMaker Call Office For Dates**

### PageMaker Clinic

This class is for those who have some experience with PageMaker and are interested in asking questions and having specific problems discussed. The class will be a questions and answer format and you should bring along on floppy a sample of things you would like help with. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to PageMaker or a good knowledge of the basics of PageMaker and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**PageMaker Clinic Call Office for Dates.**

### Introduction to Quark XPress

Learn the basic fundamentals of Quark Xpress, the most widely used page layout program. Learn the proper way to configure the Xpress defaults and how to use the tool, measurement, color and documents palettes. You'll learn how to properly create new documents, define four-color process and spot color, create master pages and manipulate text and graphic objects. Also covered will be style sheets, hyphenation and justification settings, tabs, fonts, and checking document spelling. Learn how to correctly use Xpress font and picture usage windows and how to configure the document for the laser printer or high-resolution imagesetter. **Prereq-**

**uisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to Quark XPress**  
12/2/98 7 p.m. - 10 p.m.

### Adobe Photoshop Part 1

This class covers the basics of bitmap graphics, the tools palette, preferences, layers, clipping paths, and basic menus such as fill and feathering. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Adobe Photoshop Part 1**  
11/4/98 7 pm - 10 pm

### Adobe Photoshop Part 2

This class will cover use of the plug-in filters, scanning, exporting files for use in other applications, and more on layers, channels, and paths. **Prerequisite:** Adobe Photoshop Part 1 or a knowledge of the topics covered in that class. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

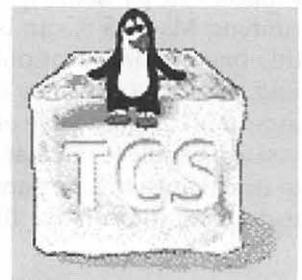
**Adobe Photoshop Part 2**  
11/10/98 7 pm - 10 pm

**Adobe Photoshop Part 2**  
1/12/99 7 pm - 10 pm

### Introduction to Adobe Illustrator

This course will cover the basics of vector graphics, drawing straight lines, curves, and shapes, tracing images, using paint tools, working with layers, and creating and editing text. **Prerequisite:** Introduction to the Macintosh or a good knowledge of the Mac OS and its interface. The price is \$35 (\$50 for non members).

**Introduction to Adobe Illustrator**  
12/8/98 7 pm - 10 pm ■





# Visual Quickstart Guides: It All Started With *The Little Mac Book*

© 1998 Lawrence I. Charters

## The Little Mac Book

SEVERAL YEARS ago Robin Williams wrote and illustrated a marvelous book, *The Little Mac Book*, which in turn spawned an entire industry. Unlike almost all computer books written up to that time, *The Little Mac Book* went out of its way to break a given subject down into discrete parts, and then illustrate step-by-step instructions on how to do each part of a specific task. Her little book went on to be a best-seller, and also lead its publisher, Peachpit Press, to create a new series of books based on this illustrated, step-by-step approach, the Visual Quickstart Guide series.

While not formally part of the series, William's latest version, *The Little Mac Book*, 5<sup>th</sup> ed., sets a high standard: it is probably the best computer book yet written for the general public. While no longer quite so little (she points out that a Macintosh isn't so "little," either), it is still downright slender compared to the tree-killing "Secrets," "Bible" and "Encyclopedia" books that fill the computer sections of bookstores. Virtually everything you could want to know about a Macintosh, particularly a Macintosh running Mac OS 8, can be found in this one volume. Not only can you find the subject (thanks to a superb index and elegant table of contents), you *will* be able to put that knowledge to use, thanks to her spare prose and restrained, informative illustrations.

Mix in a subtle wit and relentless enthusiasm and you have a computer book that people will want to read.

If some modern day Luddite comes up to you and complains that the world is growing increasingly impersonal, and computers, in particular, are to blame, give them a copy of *The Little Mac Book*. Macs are definitely not impersonal, and neither is this book. As a bonus, the typography and layout are outstanding examples of clarity, a tribute not only to Williams (who did everything but the cover) but also to the world of Macintosh.

Far too many people have read nothing beyond the slim "How to set up your Macintosh" guides that come with their computers. If you are one of these people, or you are a veteran guru of a dozen years or more, or you are something in between: get this book. Then read this book. Then consider some of the books that follow.

## Mac OS 8

If Williams' book is the best, where does that leave the rest? For the most part, Peachpit's Visual Quickstart series is more formal in structure and design than *The Little Mac Book*, but no more so than you'd expect in a book series. All the books have similar cover designs, have similar "to do this, do this" formats, with limited expository lumps and well-selected, informative illustrations.\*

Maria Langer's *Visual Quickstart*

*Guide: Mac OS 8* is the most obvious cousin to *The Little Mac Book*. Apple provides somewhere between little and no documentation for Mac OS 8, and Langer's book will fill in virtually every detail, for both new users and veterans alike. One prime example: an extensive chapter on Connecting to the Internet covers the Internet Setup Assistant, the TCP/IP Control Panel and the PPP Control Panel. It also covers the Apple Internet Connection Assistant, Claris *Emailer Lite*, Netscape *Navigator* and Personal Web Sharing. Technically, none of these (except perhaps Personal Web Sharing) are "part" of Mac OS 8, but they are included on the Mac OS 8 CD-ROM and, in the minds of beginning users, are part of the package. So Langer covers them, quite nicely, in 25 pages.

While there are differences between Mac OS 8 and Mac OS 8.1, the differences are fairly subtle. New Mac owners, or veterans upgrading to Mac OS 8, would do well to get a copy of this book and find out what Mac OS 8 — and their Mac — can really do. (And yes, Mac OS 8.5 will be out by the time you read this, but you'll procrastinate for many months before upgrading, so do something productive with your time and get this book and learn about Mac OS 8.)

## ClarisWorks 5

Most Visual Quickstart Guides are written with a focus on a particular commercial program, and one of the most popular programs is *ClarisWorks 5*, recently retitled by Apple as *AppleWorks 5*. It is almost impossible to find any school-age child in America who isn't familiar with some version of *ClarisWorks*. Many Mac owners, in fact, are familiar with no other program: *ClarisWorks* came bundled with their Performa, and they've never tried anything else.

Many schools and Performa users also haven't upgraded to



*ClarisWorks 5*, which is a shame: it is a solid program, far more capable than previous versions. And C. Ann Brown's *Visual Quickstart Guide: ClarisWorks 5 for Windows and Macintosh* does a splendid job of covering this multi-talented program. As the title says, the book covers both Mac and Windows versions, but this doesn't detract from the book in any way. In fact, looking at the Windows screen shots, and seeing the Windows interface side by side with the Mac interface may give you warm, fuzzy feelings about using a Mac: ten pages are spent on Windows telecommunications, while the Mac section covers the same material in two and a half pages.

One omission: Brown doesn't spend any time on file formats. *ClarisWorks 5* is a very handy Swiss Army Knife for converting files back and forth between different formats, but there is no mention of this capability. *ClarisWorks 5* also does a much better than average job of converting files into HTML for publishing on the World Wide Web; again, no mention is made of this capability. While you can't cover everything, Brown probably should have covered these topics. Still, an excellent book.

### Word 98

Third-party software books are intended as supplements to documentation supplied by the software publisher. But what if the publisher supplies no documentation? Microsoft *Word 98* comes with a slim volume that does, in a general sense, talk about *Word 98*, but does it really "document" the program? Microsoft believes, it seems, that users never read manuals, anyway, so by far the vast majority of *Word 98's* documentation is electronic, brought up within the program via the Help menu or by one of the electronic "assistants" that frolic on the screen.

Given the lack of a *Word 98* manual from Microsoft, can you use

Maria Langer's *Visual Quickstart Guide: Word 98 for Macintosh*, as a manual? Absolutely. With the same careful attention to detail she displays in her guide to Mac OS 8, Langer lays out the elements of *Word 98*, from basic things like what all the different icons and symbols mean to more esoteric items such as how to create complex, hyperlinked documents. As with other volumes in the series, each topic is liberally illustrated, with useful examples.

Not every feature in *Word 98* is

"Far too many people  
have read nothing  
beyond the slim 'How  
to set up your  
Macintosh' guides that  
come with their com-  
puters. If you are one of  
these people..."

covered since this kind of depth would make the guide much larger and more unwieldy. For example, *Word 98* has a poorly-documented Index function that, in theory, can help you automatically build an index for your next volume on the lives of ancient Mayan basketball players. While I might have, personally, appreciated a step-by-step guide to indexing, Langer made the right choice in ignoring such rarely used functions and concentrating on a more general audience.

If you use *Word 98*, independently or as part of Microsoft *Office 98*, you'll probably find this book invaluable.

### FileMaker Pro 4

Unlike *Word 98*, *FileMaker Pro 4* comes with a decent manual that, with one glaring exception, does an excellent job of documenting this highly popular database package.

That one glaring exception is a dearth of information on CDML (Claris Dynamic Markup Language), a custom superset of HTML (HyperText Markup Language) used by *FileMaker 4* to link databases into the World Wide Web.

Nolan Hester's book, *Visual Quickstart Guide: FileMaker Pro 4 for Windows and Macintosh*, doesn't cover CDML, either. He defers to *FileMaker's* electronic CDML Tool as a reference, and aside from this, doesn't touch the subject. This is, however, about the only subject not covered; virtually every other facet of the package, on either a Mac or a Windows machine, gets at least some mention.

The dual-platform coverage is valuable, since one of *FileMaker's* great strengths is its cross-platform compatibility. If a menu or dialogue box or entry differs in any significant way between the Mac and a Windows machine, he includes screen shots of both. What he should have included, but didn't, was a check-off list of possible cross-platform problems. For example, if you use Times as your default font for a database published on a Mac, Windows users will suffer: Times will probably display too large.

Another omission: sample databases. Virtually all the screen shots are of *FileMaker* menus and dialogue boxes. Populated databases, showing different views of the same data using different layouts, would be invaluable, especially to those just starting in databases, but none are shown. On the other hand, Hester does include a number of appendices of dubious value, some of them little more than information from the *FileMaker* manual, slightly reformatted.

Nitpicks aside, this is a good general reference to *FileMaker* for novices. Database pros looking for a quick, visual reference, however, will be disappointed.

### PageMaker 6.5

One early Saturday morning in



1998, at a Washington Apple Pi General Meeting, a visitor from Apple informally polled the audience on what programs they used. The three most popular were *ClarisWorks*, Microsoft *Word*, and *PageMaker*. While the first two make sense (most people buy a computer for word processing), the popularity of *PageMaker* was something of a surprise. At \$895, list price, *PageMaker* just doesn't seem like something with mass appeal, yet more people claimed to regularly use *PageMaker* than *Netscape Navigator* — and *Navigator* is free.

Ted Alspach tackles the masses with *Visual Quickstart Guide: PageMaker 6.5 for Macintosh*. Aided by an excellent index, this guide makes it easy to figure out most common *PageMaker* tasks, even if you aren't quite certain what to call it or what you want to do. Strictly speaking, the guide isn't just limited to *PageMaker*, but also covers (briefly) moving things from Adobe *Photoshop*, Adobe *Illustrator* and Adobe *Acrobat* to *PageMaker*.

While he doesn't even mention Quark *Xpress*, Alspach's guide should be on the bookshelf of every *Xpress* user. Why? Because, with this guide in hand, an *Xpress* user can do something useful with *PageMaker* if they're ever forced to go "slumming."

#### Quark XPress 4

*PageMaker* may be the most popular desktop publishing program, but professional designers, typographers and printers prefer Quark *XPress*. (Well, technically, they prefer Quark *XPress 3.1*; they aren't quite sure of Quark *XPress 4*, and tend to actively dislike Quark, the publisher.)

For those brave souls making the leap to Quark 4, Elaine Weinmann's *Visual Quickstart Guide: Quark XPress 4 for Macintosh*, serves as an excellent parachute. Quark's own documentation is a giant, thick manual, suitable for use as a ship's anchor, and about as approachable as an IRS audit.

Weinmann, in contrast, has written one of the best volumes in the Visual Quickstart series. You may well find your *XPress* manual exiled to a dusty bookcase, used only for occasional reference.

What is there to like? The table of contents gives extensive detail, the index is excellent (and accurate) and even the author's introduction is worth reading. As for the bulk of the text, not only does Weinmann show you how to do the ordinary and routine, she also shows you how to do the extraordinary, including several things you might, intellectually, know *XPress* is supposed to do, but never quite figured out *how* to do — until now.

"Microsoft believes, it seems, that users never read manuals, anyway, so by far the vast majority of *Word 98's* documentation is electronic, brought up within the program via the Help menu or by one of the electronic 'assistants' that frolic on the screen."

Quark *XPress 4* will inspire many books devoted to color separation, design and layout. Many of these will undoubtedly be worth reading. But you might get more out of them if you take a look at this book, first. And if you are a *PageMaker* user drafted into the very different world of Quark *XPress*, you'll find it a lifesaver.

#### Illustrator 7

Of the three most popular graphic design tools — Adobe *PageMaker*, Adobe *Illustrator* and Adobe *Photoshop* — *Illustrator* has long had the reputa-

tion of being the most difficult, at times bordering on counter-intuitive. Much of this reputation is based on the simple fact that *Illustrator* is a drawing tool, and few people know how to draw.

Fortunately for Adobe, many non-artists purchase *Illustrator* simply because they can't draw, and *Illustrator* helps them fake it. For these people, plus those who find Adobe's own manuals a bit too obscure, Elaine Weinmann and Peter Lourekas' *Visual Quickstart Guide: Illustrator 7 for Macintosh and Windows* is a perfect reference.

Most *Illustrator* books have complex pictures with an accompanying narrative that says, "I produced this picture by [a series of vaguely described steps]." Weinmann and Lourekas have few pretty pictures (there are a few color plates, rare for a Quickstart Guide), but the steps used to create different effects are examined in detail. Of course, describing the steps necessary to do something sometimes has the unintended effect of proving that *Illustrator* is, indeed, counter-intuitive. Coloring things in *Illustrator 7*, for example, is an unnatural act. But this is not the fault of the guide.

Note that, though the title mentions Windows, virtually all of the screen shots are from a Macintosh. Presumably *Illustrator* is similar on both platforms, and this isn't a limitation. If it is a problem, there is an easy solution: switch to a Mac.

#### Photoshop 4

Weinmann and Lourekas team up again to round out the Adobe triumvirate with *Visual Quickstart Guide: Photoshop 4 for Macintosh*. This guide shares many characteristics of the *Illustrator* guide, including some color plates of sample *Photoshop* work. Simply because *Photoshop* is a bit more intuitive, the guide is also easier to follow.

Not surprisingly, this guide has



extensive coverage of how to prepare images in *Photoshop* for use on the World Wide Web. On the other hand, it has surprisingly little information on using *Illustrator* with *Photoshop*. Since *Illustrator* has much better text tools, and can do one thing *Photoshop* can't — draw — this is a curious omission.

There is excellent coverage of all major *Photoshop* features, including the often-intimidating subjects of masks and paths. Tips on how to use certain features are liberally sprinkled throughout the guide; in some cases, a particular subject inspires a series of tips, stacked one after another.

Some of the technical tips are both useful and funny, such as the dry notation that, if you use a removable volume as a scratch disk, and then remove the volume, *Photoshop* will probably crash. While I've never been tempted to use ephemeral hardware for anything, this is still nice to know what might happen.

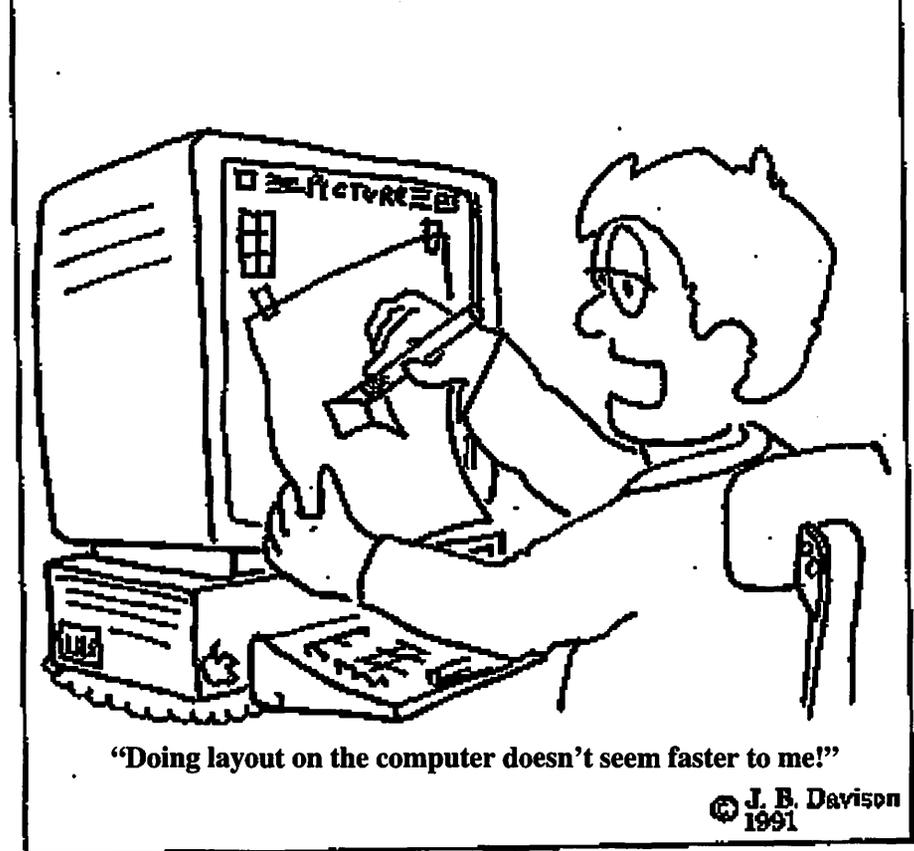
One final note: almost everything covered in the book seems to work just fine with the recently released Adobe *Photoshop 5.0*.

#### BBEdit 4

Bluntly put, Mark Bell's *Visual Quickstart Guide: BBEdit 4 for Macintosh*, may be the weakest volume in the series so far. In theory, this volume covers *BBEdit 4*, a very popular text editor for computer programmers and Web designers, and includes some data on version 4.5.1. Since Bare Bones Software, the publisher of *BBEdit*, didn't bother to include any kind of paper documentation until version 4.5 was released, a quick guide to *BBEdit* sounds like a good idea.

But perhaps the guide was a bit too quick. There are many errors in the guide, nearly all of them with characteristics often seen in rush jobs. In some cases, phrases appear to have been pasted into sections — without bothering to go back and edit the sec-

## PIPOWER



© J. B. Davidson  
1991

tions to make sure the revised text still makes sense. In other cases, phrases or sentences say nothing, and the probable cause is less clear. Bell, in the front matter, has a long list of people who helped proofread, edit, and index the volume. We must take this list on faith, since the book is poorly indexed, and the editing and proofreading are less than stellar.

The guide is also incomplete. Bell's standard answer, when filling in configuration options in *BBEdit* (and there are many things that can be configured) is: "Edit the fields as necessary." There are no examples, no samples, no hints at what might be necessary, what might be nice, or even what might be unnecessary. Sometimes Bell suggests that you ask someone else how to configure certain options, without appearing to realize that those buying this book probably

thought they were asking *him*.

On the other hand, this doesn't mean the guide is without value. It is certainly more visually oriented than Bare Bone's own manual for *BBEdit 4.5*. *BBEdit* has two large communities of users, programmers and Web designers. If you are a Web designer, you may find Bell's guide easier to follow than the publisher's own manual.

\* Martha Randall, a science fiction author and editor, introduced me to the concept of the "expository lump" at a seminar in Seattle. Much bad science fiction, she explained, uses women as "recipients of expository lumps." When the plot requires some kind of advanced science, or mumbo-jumbo that is supposed to sound like science, the bad science fiction writer has the male protagonist explain to a



clueless damsel how the warp drive works, or the ray gun works, or why the neutron star doesn't appear on the view screen. Aside from some parodies, she couldn't think of any examples in which the female protagonist explained things to some clueless male. In all cases, however, the expository lump is a bad sign: the story, the action and the plot are all detoured, or even derailed, while the author explains that which probably is best left unexplained. Expository lumps are not limited to science fiction novels, however; virtually all commercial books on personal computing contain large, undigested expository lumps. For other examples, try almost anything by Herman Melville or Tom Clancy. ■

#### **Peachpit Press**

1249 Eighth Street  
Berkeley, CA 94710  
(800) 283-9444  
<http://www.peachpit.com/>

- Robin Williams, *The Little Mac Book*, 5<sup>th</sup> ed., Peachpit Press, 1998, x, 369 pp., \$19.95
- Mark R. Bell, *Visual Quickstart Guide: BBEdit 4 for Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, 1998, viii, 225 pp., \$17.95
- C. Ann Brown, *Visual Quickstart Guide: ClarisWorks 5 for Windows and Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, 1998, vii, 216 pp., \$16.95
- Elaine Weinmann, *Visual Quickstart Guide: Quark XPress 4 for Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, xx, 352 pp., \$18.95
- Elaine Weinmann and Peter Lourekas, *Visual Quickstart Guide: Illustrator 7 for Macintosh and Windows*, Peachpit Press, 1997, xiv, 317 pp., \$19.95
- Elaine Weinmann and Peter Lourekas, *Visual Quickstart Guide: Photoshop 4 for Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, 1997, xviii, 318 pp., \$19.95
- Maria Langer, *Visual Quickstart Guide: Word 98 for Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, 1998, xii, 260 pp., \$17.95
- Nolan Hester, *Visual Quickstart Guide: FileMaker Pro 4 for Windows and Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, xi, 321 pp., \$17.95
- Maria Langer, *Visual Quickstart Guide: Mac OS 8*, Peachpit Press, 1997, xxii, 281 pp., \$17.95
- Ted Alspach, *Visual Quickstart Guide: PageMaker 6.5 for Macintosh*, Peachpit Press, 1997, xvi, 288 pp., \$18.95

## 20th Anniversary Memories

by Ralph J. Begleiter

*My first exposure to Washington Apple Pi came shortly after I acquired my first-ever computer, the original 128K Macintosh in the Fall of 1984. Although I quickly learned to use the Mac's intuitive interface, I felt I could use some help with occasional problems and, more often, when I was pushing the limits of that VERY limited machine. My contact at WAP was Bernie Urban, one of its founders, whose fatherly style appealed to a new computer user. Bernie was not a Mac user. In fact, most WAP members at that time were confirmed Apple II devotees. But Bernie (and his wife Gena) quickly understood the appeal of the Mac to computing novices, and they never engaged in the kind of "real-men-don't-use-Macs" approach I later found among many WAP members.*

*In addition, Bernie was publishing the WAP Journal at the time, and he quickly talked me into authoring a series of monthly columns for the Journal called "MacNovice." I felt there was too much technical jargon in the Journal at that time, especially if WAP aimed to appeal to the kinds of non-technical folks likely to be attracted to the Mac. The column ran for five or six years (I've located 73 columns still on my hard drive!). They dealt with such basic topics as how to SAVE files to disk, how to organize them on your*

*computer's drive, and how to make the most of the Mac's built-in software (including System, Finder, MacWrite and MacPaint).*

*In this connection, Washington Apple Pi provided me with an opportunity to use my career writing skills in a completely different way. (Unfortunately, as the Cold War drew to a close in the late 1980's and the Soviet Union collapsed, the demands of my work covering international affairs for CNN prevented me from continuing the MacNovice series. Rapid changes in the Mac's software around 1990 would have demanded extensive revisions of the old columns.)*

*For whatever it's worth, so many years later, I still fondly recall and truly appreciate the many compliments and suggestions I received in response to those MacNovice columns. And I still believe that new computer users today need a reference tool to help them with things more experienced users prefer not to muddle in anymore. Hence the collapse of DOS and the success of Windows, and, especially, the success of the "... for Dummies" series of computer books.*

*Thanks to WAP both for providing me with the guidance I needed when I was just starting to use my Mac... and for the opportunity to contribute to others through a volunteer computer user's group.*

*The writer is CNN's World Affairs Correspondent. He joined WAP in 1984, and is no longer using his original 128K Mac.*



# PhotoDeluxe 1.1 and 2.0 compared

by David L. Harris

**W**HEN I GOT my UMAX 610S scanner recently it came bundled with *Adobe PhotoDeluxe™ 1.1*, a junior version of *Photoshop*. Then I saw an offer for version 2.0 for \$39 (I could have upgraded from 1.1 for the same price). So I bought 2.0. Now I am comparing the two versions, having owned 2.0 for only about a week before completing this article.

## PhotoDeluxe

PhotoDeluxe is meant for modifying digitized photographs, and its tools show it. For instance, unlike other graphics programs I have used, the Eraser tools are somewhat fuzzy (see first Figure). This produces a much more realistic appearance when combining graphics, because the erased edges of objects are not perfectly sharp, and they can better blend when added to other photos. Other tools such as paint brushes are similarly fuzzy. Most of the tools found in more familiar lower-end graphics programs are included in PhotoDeluxe, with the addition of some like Smudge, and the added ability to include distortions such as perspective to the picture itself. Not typically found in programs like *ClarisWorks* are tools for improving the qual-

ity of photographs: color balance, contrast, sharpness, automated spot removal, etc. Then there are the special effects that can be added to pictures to produce a truly wide and wild variety of changes. (See Figure 2 for an example of the use of "Twirl.") Third-party plug-ins can be used to augment the effects in the basic program, and some of them are included on the PhotoDeluxe CDs.

## Installing 2.0

The Readme's on both CDs suggest installing with extensions (and virus-protection software) off. Not expecting to write about it I did not monitor exactly how much hard disk space 1.1's installation consumed. The PhotoDeluxe 1.1 folder takes 15.4 MB, but other files also were installed in the System Folder, for instance. The PhotoDeluxe 2.0 folder takes 41.1 MB, and I think the bare-bones custom install that I chose actually used about 55 MB, including the recommended (required?) Adobe Type Manager and its fonts, which I had not installed with 1.1. Since I had to install from CD I used a limited CD-related extension set with Extension Manager, instead of turning all extensions off. (I'm using System 7.5.5 on my Performa 475, a "68K" non-PowerMac.) The result was that the installer evidently did not sense and thus added a number of extensions that I already had on my

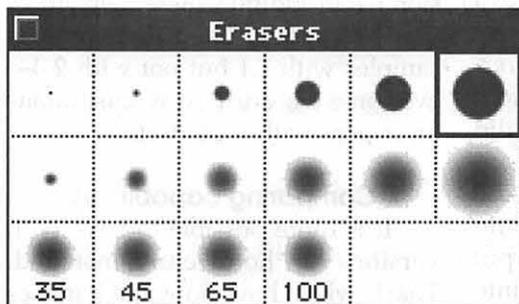


Figure 1.

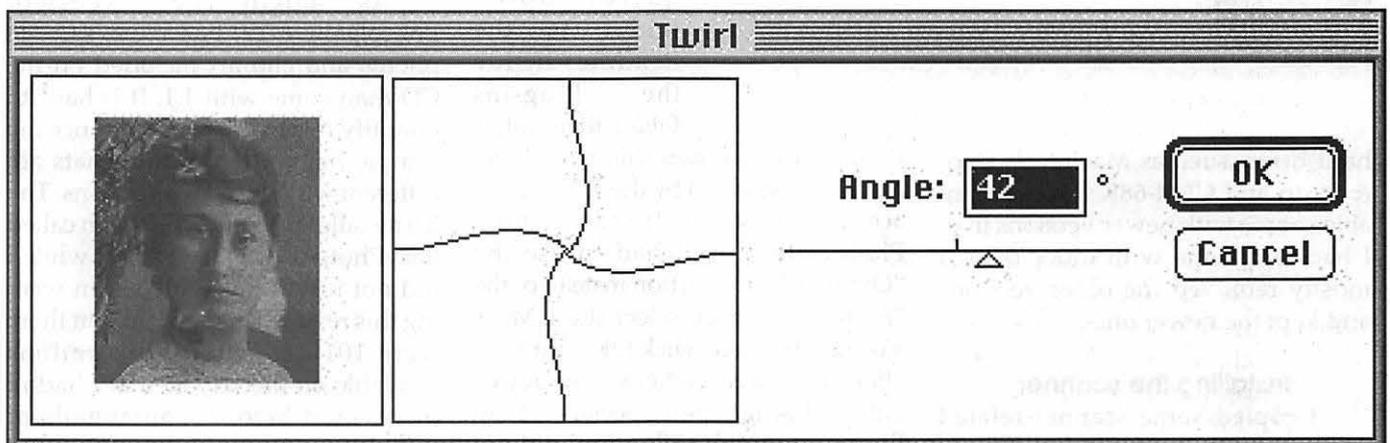


Figure 2.

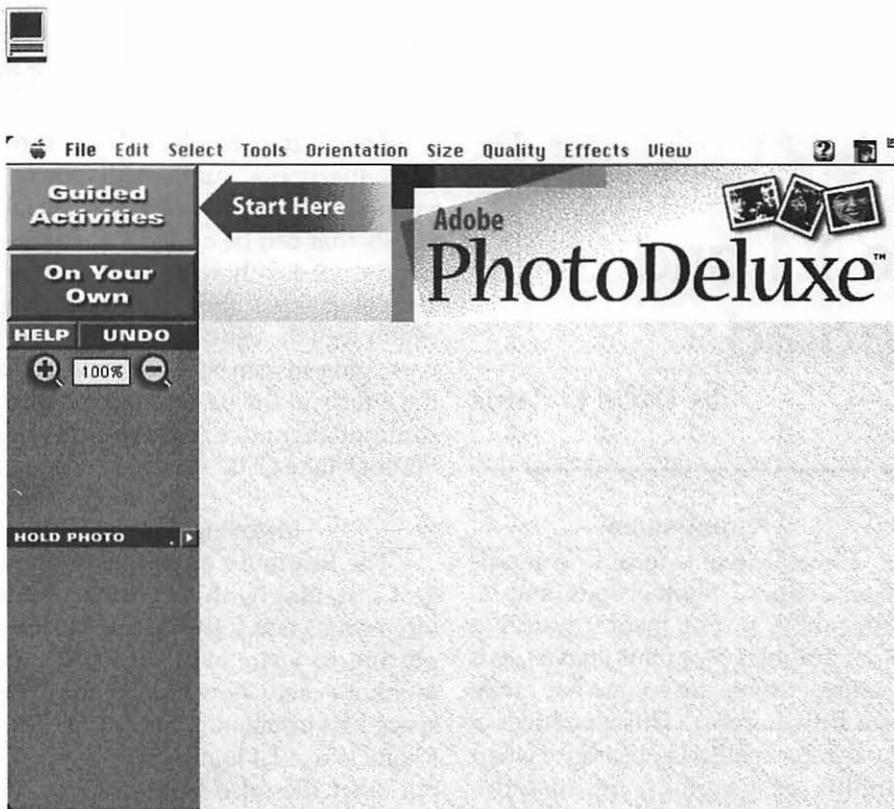


Figure 3.

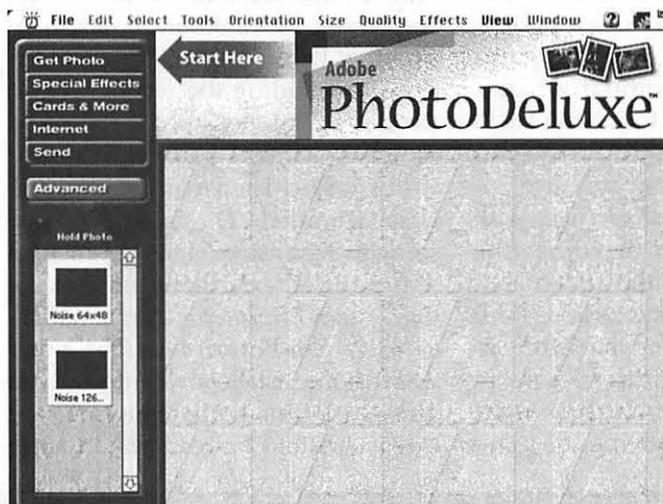


Figure 4.

hard drive, such as Macintosh Drag & Drop and CFM-68K Runtime Enabler, some with newer versions than I had and some with older ones. I mostly removed the older versions and kept the newer ones.

#### Installing the scanner

I copied some scanner-related aliases from the 1.1 folder to the same place (the Plug-ins folder) in my 2.0

PhotoDeluxe. When this was done, again as instructed by the Readme, to acquire my particular scanner from PhotoDeluxe 2.0 I had to use the "Other" (device) button instead of the "Scanner" button, select the UMAX VistaScan source, click OK, and then click the video camera icon above Other. (Using Open Special to Scan Photo... under the File menu did not work.) Setup is much harder than

with 1.1, but I suppose each program has to deal with scanners in its own way. At least when the setup is completed, the parameters are remembered so I only have to click on the video camera icon to acquire the scanner...

folder so that my scanner would work as easily from within version 2.0 as it does with 1.1. This did not work. Consulting the 2.0 Readme, I found that I had to put these aliases into the "Acquire/Export" folder (called the Acquire/Import folder in the Readme) inside the Plug-ins folder, then restart

with 1.1, but I suppose each program has to deal with scanners in its own way. At least when the setup is completed, the parameters are remembered so I only have to click on the video camera icon to acquire the scanner...

#### First Impressions

In PhotoDeluxe 2.0 compared to 1.1 there are more sample graphics, effects, filters, and advanced tools, but I didn't like the interface nearly as well as in version 1.1. Version 2.0 seemed more like a port from Windows. The layers presentation did not instantly convey what layers are, as it had in 1.1, and you have to make a special selection just to get layers to show at all, in an additional window which takes up precious space on my smallish (14") monitor. Likewise with the selection tools. Both of these were always conveniently present (at least when doing advanced work) in version 1.1. In addition, there are pictures that I especially liked that come as samples with 1.1 but not with 2.0—even ones that are used as illustrations on screens within 2.0 itself.

#### Comparing capabilities

It is quite possible to have both versions of PhotoDeluxe installed. That is what I have now, and it makes comparison easier. For reasons that I will mention below I may continue to use both versions.

As might be expected, PhotoDeluxe 2.0 has more sample photos and clip art included on the CD than come with 1.1. It is hard to quantify this in a short time, since the sample picture retrieval formats are different with these two versions. The 2.0 installer puts an application called EasyPhoto on the hard drive, while I did not install this with 1.1. In writing this review I discovered that there were 101 EasyPhoto illustrations available on the 1.1 CD that I hadn't discovered before. Thumbnails of sample pictures can be seen with 2.0 without inserting its CD, although to

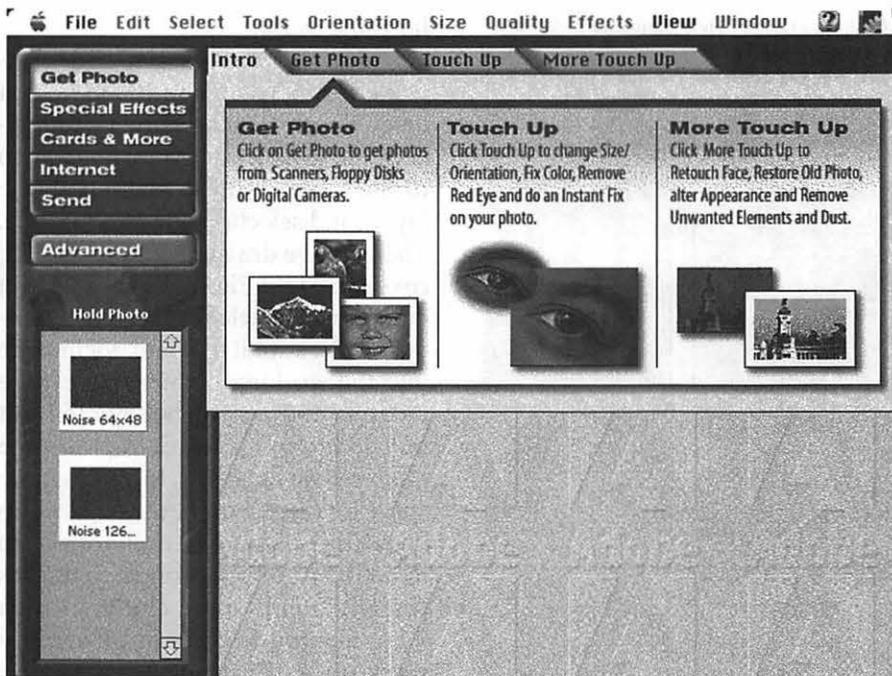


Figure 5.

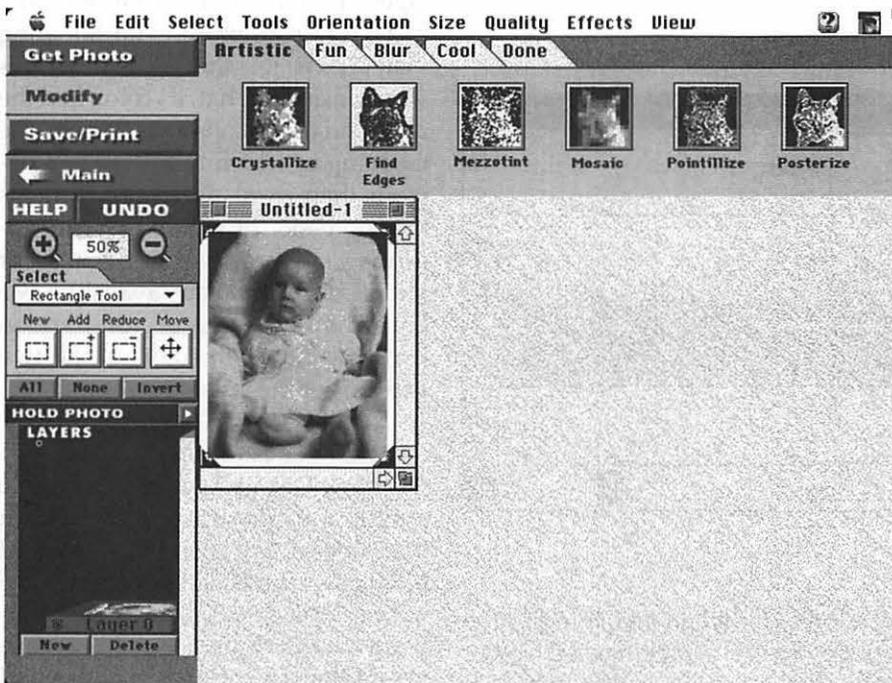


Figure 6.

import them into PhotoDeluxe you have to have the CD. In 1.1 you can't see the samples without the CD. What did surprise me is that some pictures that come with 1.1 aren't included with 2.0. In addition, there are more

templates for creating special projects such as cards, newsletters, etc. with 2.0 than with 1.1.

As with pictures, there are more special-effects filters with PhotoDeluxe 2.0 than with 1.1. Ver-

sion 1.1 has 12 filters and 5 KPT add-on tools. 2.0 comes with 27 filters. Again, though, I was surprised to find that some of 1.1's KPT effects (such as Vortex) were unduplicated in 2.0, until I added copies of them from the 1.1 CD into 2.0's Plug-Ins folder. Even then they did not appear as buttons along with the other effects, but I did find them in the Effects menu.

In the short time I've had 2.0 I have not had the chance to explore all its effects filters. (For that matter I haven't explored every aspect of 1.1's either.) I did notice, however, that its "Red-eye" removal filter is much easier to use than 1.1's is. Although there are step-by-step instructions for doing it, in 1.1 you must select all the red parts of the eye that you want to replace in a photo, then re-color them with a chosen color. In 2.0 you only have to draw a selection rectangle around the whole area of the face that includes the eyes and the filter will remove the red automatically.

Another area in which 2.0 is better than 1.1 is that more than one photo may be open at a time if you have enough RAM allocated to the program. This can be a considerable convenience.

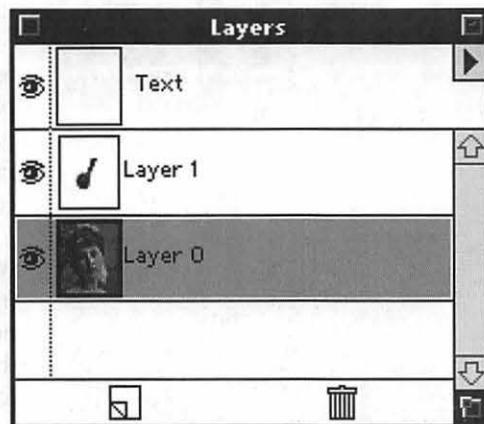
Version 2.0 also has an automated way to connect via the Internet to get updates from Adobe, although I'm not sure how much more convenient that is than just using your browser to go to their Web site.

### Comparing interfaces

The user interfaces of the two versions of PhotoDeluxe I found quite different. Maybe this is at least partly the result of having used 1.1 first, but I found its user interface to be simpler, more pleasing, and more Mac-like. Figure 3 shows the opening screen of version 1.1, while Figure 4 is that of 2.0. In black and white they look very similar, but in color, 1.1 is somewhat warmer, while 2.0 is bluer, and with a shade of blue that I associate with Windows. (The alarm clock



Figure 7.



Figures 8a & b.

is going off in Figure 4 also!) At this point it's not a big difference. But notice that on the left side in 2.0 are two pictures in Hold Photo that I had in the Hold folder.

Figure 5 shows what happens in 2.0 when you click on Get Photo. Under Intro is a large screen showing what the other options mean. This can be helpful at first, but it takes up a lot of screen space, and I think it will get tiring quickly. (This won't be as much

of a problem when switching to the advanced level.) Clicking on the other tabs does produce a less intrusive screen. But my impression is that in trying to lead the user through activities (PhotoDeluxe is, after all, a junior version of Photoshop probably intended for the more novice user) too much has been added in 2.0 as compared to 1.1. I found exploring the Guided Activities in 1.1 to be easier and more natural than taking the simi-

lar route in 2.0.

Figure 6 shows a picture imported into 1.1, using its advanced level. Figure 7 is the same using version 2.0. In addition, in 2.0 I had to go to the View menu to make both the layers and selection windows visible. These I have dragged over to the left, covering Hold Photo. I found I could not reduce the width of the layer window in 2.0 so that it would not intrude into the working picture space. (The picture windows **can** be enlarged and moved around, even on top of some other screen elements, to obtain more space for them, but they seem to jump back into place when changes are made.) My impression is that 2.0's presentation is more cluttered than 1.1's, leaving less room to actually work on the pictures, and without providing any compensating advantages. In addition, the layer window in 2.0 is less graphically illuminating than 1.1's is: it is flat, while in 1.1 it is 3-dimensional. That, its color, and the page and trash icons at its bottom, the meaning of which to me are less obvious than words in 1.1, strengthens the impression of an import from Windows (where version 3.0 of PhotoDeluxe is already available). See Figure 8 for a clearer comparison (which is better in color) of the two versions of the layers presentation.

### Summary

PhotoDeluxe 2.0 has more sample photos and clip art included with it than does 1.1. It also has more and more powerful effects filters, easier to use in some cases. More project templates are included. But I was surprised that 1.1 includes pictures and effects that are not included in 2.0. And I found the user interface, including that for my scanner, to be inferior to that in 1.1. Because of its increased power compared to 1.1, I am glad to have 2.0, but I wish its interface were better. ■



# Zoom Lens—A Magnification Tool

by David Harris and Nancy Seferian

**Z**OOM LENS 2.5 is a little freeware utility that may be of use if you ever need to examine small details on your monitor screen, or if you are visually impaired and need to enlarge text or other screen elements. It creates a resizable window with a magnified picture of whatever is around the mouse cursor. Magnification can be set from none to 24 times normal, and the frequency with which the picture is updated can be chosen. You can also copy the magnified picture to the Macs Clipboard to paste as an illustration into other applications.

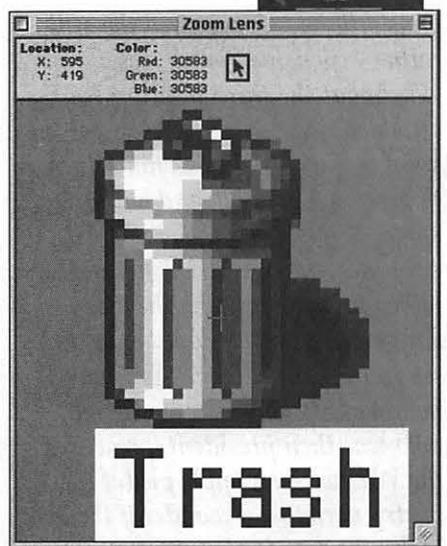


are trying to measure the dimensions of, say, a graphic for a Web page, using Screen Ruler, you can use Zoom Lens to get better accuracy by seeing more clearly where the picture edges are with respect to the ruler markings on Screen Ruler.

When the TCS Crew and volunteers were in the process of creating a new installer for the TCS Explorers we wanted create some new icons to go with it. This utility would make it easier to view a collection of icon, tiny little things that they are, to get an idea of how they are constructed and the colors used.

This application is file number 341 and you can find it in the TCS File Transfer Area 22. ■

I thought of another use: if you



Examine icons in more detail.

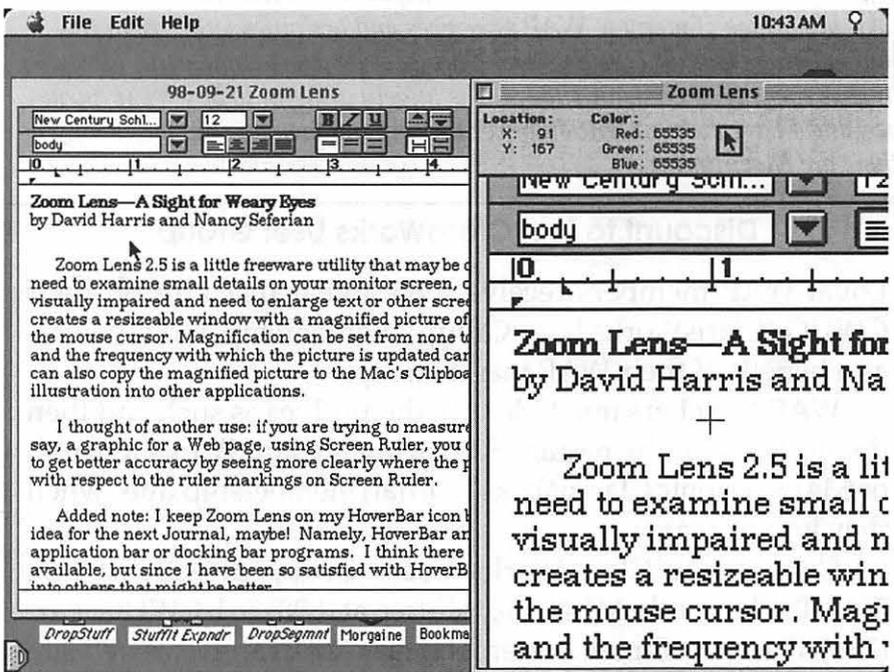


## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

DON ESSICK WAP #368

*Thanks for the opportunity to share some of my recollections from the early days of the Pi. I can't believe its been twenty years since I heard about this compter club which met on Saturday mornings at GWU. I was really impressed when I decided to join the group and got a membership number with three digits. That meant there were over a hundred people in the area with an Apple II to compare notes with!*

*Those were the days of plastic computers and iron men! (and women!!) The technical discussions were more often that not comparisons of which cassette players gave the most reliable results when saving and loading programs to audio cassette. Sometimes a member would bring in his machine and demonstrate his latest piece of BASIC software that did something useful or "cool" and we could save it onto a cassette (we always brought some with us, just in case.) Many*



Zoom Lens can also magnify text.



of us still hadn't acquired the still rather expensive disk drives.

About the third meeting I attended, we had a special guest speaker. Steve Wozniak himself came to give us a pep talk and tell us where Apple was headed. He was a very nice, quiet, ordinary guy who talked to us about what he was doing and what we could expect to see in the near future. As a memento of his visit, Bernie Urban, who was then president, presented the Woz with an apple pie (of the pastry variety). I wonder if the Woz took it back to his hotel for a midnight snack?

We've come a long way since those early days, but one thing hasn't changed. Look at each issue of the Journal. There are two pages of members who are willing to share some of their time and energy to help fellow members with hardware and software problems. Every Tuesday evening, a dedicated group of volunteers, led by the seemingly tireless Lorin Evans, does the Apple ER thing, doing brain transplants (memory and drive upgrades) and bringing dead Macs back to life. That's the <real> Apple Pi.

The general meetings, TCS, and Explorer are icing on the cake. It is the membership of the Pi and the Journal that define us and make us the great organization that we have become over the past 20 years.



## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

**Kevin Parker**

WAP 6994

I am modestly flattered to find that through dint of stability and Macintosh loyalty I find myself amongst the elders of WAP. I am currently running (and writing this on) a Power Macintosh 6100/60 that I bought about three years ago. My wife now has my original Macintosh, now a Macintosh Plus but once a "Fat Mac," which I bought in 1985. And there hangs a small tale.

In early 1987 I upgraded my 512k Mac to what was then the latest and greatest, a 512kE ("E" for "enhanced"). This included such advanced features as a double-sided (800k) disk drive and an additional 128k of ROM. I brought it home and powered it on, but mistakenly stuck a non-bootable floppy into my lovely new drive. The machine began rebooting and rejecting, but not ejecting, the floppy. The classic "straightened-out-paper-clip-in-the-hole" trick was not working, and my wonderful "enhanced" Macintosh appeared to be going berserk. In desperation, I grabbed the latest issue of the WAP Journal and looked for someone I could call on Macintosh matters. I dialed the first name on the list, who promptly answered the phone. Unfortunately, he was in the middle of his family dinner and wanted to put me off, though my hysterical pleas quickly convinced him we would all be better off with an immediate response. He told me that the new drives required more pressure with the straightened-out-paper-clip than the old ones. I thanked him, hung up, and quickly found that this was the case. (I also later thanked him profusely—and at a more convenient time—for his assistance in my moment of need.)

I must confess that I have been largely a "stealth member" over the years, not having the time either to participate as a WAP volunteer or to take advantage of many of WAP's services and activities, other than the Journal and especially the Explorer Service—which is wonderful! However, in that evening of crisis in 1987, I was hugely grateful to be a WAP member, and I have every intention of continuing my membership for as long as there are Macintoshes.

### Discount to join ClarisWorks User Group

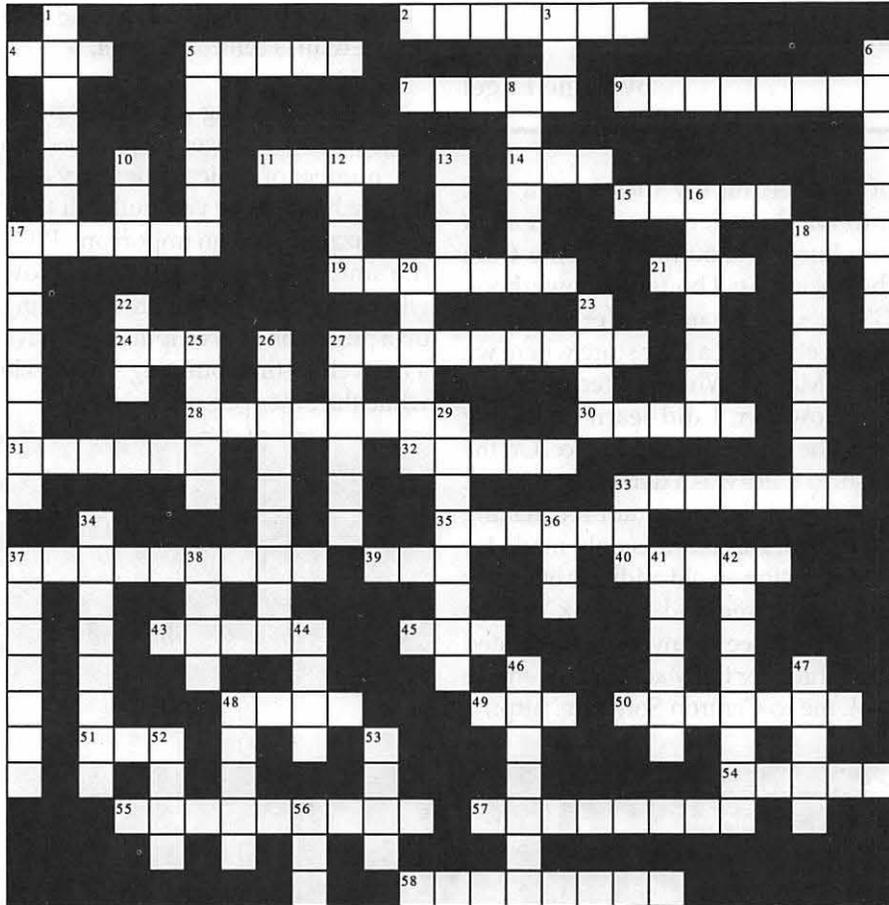
Loyal WAP members receive a \$5 a year discount on their CWUG (ClarisWorks User Group) membership and renewals as a benefit of their WAP membership.

WAP Members must identify themselves as such and then deduct \$5 from the regular \$39 (printed ClarisWorks Journal) or \$34 (electronic ClarisWorks Journal) membership dues when they join or renew.

Contact the ClarisWorks Users Group directly at Box 701010, Plymouth, MI 48170; toll-free at (888) 781-CWUG; Fax: (734) 454-1965; Email: <membership@cwug.org> or web site <http://www.cwug.org>.

# WAP 20th Anniversary Puzzle

by Dave Ottalini



**ACROSS**

- 2 Mascot
- 4 Steve's Friend
- 5 Columbia has one
- 7 PC versions are all over but Mac versions lasted only a short while
- 9 Original Mac consumer model
- 11 Thought Different after returning to Apple
- 14 Washington Apple Pi
- 15 The Beatles didn't like this name for a computer company
- 17 Apple II sales took off with the development of this drive by Steve Wozniak
- 18 First major meeting place for WAP
- 19 This was an early service provided by WAP to its members in need of help
- 21 World Wide Web
- 24 Apple's Ad said "Welcome - Really" to this company
- 27 Apples' popular Data Base program
- 28 During this month in 1983, WAP

- signed up member number 3000
- 30 Number of times WAP holds a Computer Show and Sale
- 31 Where the Apple I was developed
- 32 .... Different
- 33 First 800k Drive
- 35 Apple II OS
- 37 WAP offers many of these
- 39 TeleCommunications System developed entirely by members
- 40 Many programmers cut their teeth on this
- 43 His Windows OS took its look and feel from the Mac OS
- 45 Apple Desktop Bus
- 48 Jobs got his idea for the Mac's GUI when he visited this Xerox R&D site
- 49 WAP helped Support development of this new OS for the Apple ///
- 50 We have always had two - disk and hard-copy
- 51 We thought 256K was a lot of memory at the time

- 54 Current President
- 55 Apples first successful laptop
- 57 Quark found fame with this hard disk management software
- 58 By 1982 WAP had some 100 disks of \_\_\_\_\_ in its PD Library

**DOWN**

- 1 Started off as a single page newsletter
- 3 Apple's computers are known for their ease of \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 He ousted Steve
- 6 Apple's first president
- 8 Apple's PDA
- 10 100 MB Disk
- 12 She holds the Pi together at the office
- 13 WAP has a tutorial to teach this www language
- 16 Apple made the change in chips with the 6100 and never looked back
- 17 Pi CD
- 18 What the G in GS stands for
- 20 You can use this Internet application to connect to the TCS
- 22 Special Interest Groups play to every interest
- 23 It was known for OpenStep and its Black Cube
- 25 Early units were slow and expensive but it hooked us into the TCS
- 26 City where our latest office is located
- 27 The Apple II \_\_\_\_\_ consisted of the Apple II, C. GS and ///
- 29 It was to be the NeXT Generation Mac OS but evolved into OS X
- 33 Controversial port for Macs
- 34 Apple's archives are here
- 36 Made the Mac a viable computer platform
- 37 Need an upgrade or repair? Head for the office \_\_\_\_\_ evenings
- 38 Newest Mac
- 41 He was brought in to save Apple in 1996
- 42 The "I" in iMac
- 44 Apple's "Bridge" Computer after the II
- 46 What Apple called the IIc - it had a handle
- 47 Bernie and Gena managed the WAP Office and edited the newsletter
- 48 The Mac gained this with a new Motorola/IBM chip
- 52 What the CowDog says
- 53 The Apple I was put into a \_\_\_\_\_ case
- 56 Board of Directors

Answers on page 96.



## Jigsaws Anyone?

by Sallie Engel

[www.centronsoftware.com/frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html](http://www.centronsoftware.com/frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html), where I found their product called *Jigsaw Power*. Their phone number is 910-215-5708 and their e-mail is [centron@ac.net](mailto:centron@ac.net).

The nicest thing about their product is you can change any puzzles into any number of choices from very easy to very hard. After you build all their 250 puzzles, you can import any PICT file and make new puzzles. Now whenever I answer the phone, I bring up a puzzle on my computer and have a marvelous time building my puzzle while the other person is chatting.

**A**T THE beginning of the summer I went through a series of problems with my computers. My Powerbook Duo 280C had gone bonkers. Files showed up with screwy names and there were frequent bombs. I use this computer for our frequent travels to Maine in the summer. The most essential files are my Quicken and Excel files. It is also used for my e-mail. I took it to Maine anyhow thinking I could straighten out the problems when I got there. To make a long story short it was a disaster.

of transferring my files from a Mac into Windows form, I did what all of you know I should have done from the beginning. I bought a Powerbook G3 through the mail order houses. (I have yet to find a Mac store where we are in Maine.) What a difference!

However, I did learn one thing from the expensive experience. On the Toshiba there was a demo game called Jixxa which is a program for making jigsaw puzzles but it is only made for the PC. Being an old addict of jigsaw puzzles I decided to look on the Internet to see if anyone had created something for the Mac. This adventure took me to Centron Software, [http://](http://www.centronsoftware.com/frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html)

My next choice was to shop for a new computer. When you are in the back woods, this isn't easy. MacWarehouse is probably my best friend up there and the FedEx man knows me well from previous summers. We had bought a printer for the Mac from the Circuit City store in South Portland the summer before so we gave up a day of fishing and made the journey. To my distress they were selling nothing Mac this year. Oh well! I looked at their computers and decided to buy a Toshiba portable which had CD, disk drive, HD and 56k modem in one package. The reasoning behind this was my husband was struggling with the one his office provided for him, and I thought if I learned it, I could help him.

Now I am pretty good with computers (been in Macs since the Mac Plus days) and have a lot more patience with machines. But after a month of working with Excel and Quicken on Windows 95, constantly frustrated with the tedious problems

### Jigsaw Power

\$49.95 (\$36.95 direct)

800-848-2424

[h t t p : / /](http://www.centronsoftware.com/frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html)

[www.centronsoftware.com/](http://www.centronsoftware.com/frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html)

[frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html](http://www.centronsoftware.com/frames/jigsaw/jigsaw.html)

[centron@ac.net](mailto:centron@ac.net)



*Apple's flag was flying high in 1998. A conversion of the entire computer line over to the PowerPC 750 microprocessor (misidentified in Jobs-speak as the G3) resulted in a string of profitable quarterly returns. The mid-August introduction of the iMac resulted in something even more remarkable: in just two weeks, it became the second best selling desktop computer in the world for the entire month. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)*

**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY  
MEMORIES**

**KEN DEVITO      WAP #4292**

*Immediately after moving here from Hawaii in October 1983, I called Apple Computer in Cupertino to find out where there was a local Apple Club, since I was involved with 2 of them in Hawaii. I might add that Hawaii was pretty expensive for everything but, I got a really special deal on my first Apple... which I purchased in January of 1983 for \$3000 (It consisted of 64K of memory, a single floppy 5.25" drive, and monochrome monitor and a 1200 baud Novation Apple Cat Modem - this was just one of three on the Island at that time, everyone was using 110 or 300 baud!... I later found out that I had to spend another \$400 for a Super Serial Card to drive the modem and I was furious at the dealer because of this previously unknown). I called the WAP club office and found out that they were way up in Bethesda, visited the second floor walk up office (which was clogged with everything imaginable Apple. I knew immediately that I found a Home ) and met Bernie and Gena Urban... They signed me up and told me that I shouldn't miss the next meeting which was to be held in the DC Auditorium and they would be introducing something called a Macintosh. That Macintosh introduction meeting was fascinating.. There must have been over 1000 people at the meeting and Steve Wozniak, Andy Hertzfeld and lots of other fancy people were all there.*

*Everyone got a big kick out of Steve when he threw the 3.5" floppy disk on the floor (a 400K one!),*

*stomped on it and then put it back into the Macintosh and booted it up. After that impressive introductory meeting, I found Tom Warrick (who was the President and also the TCS SYSOP and told him that I d like to get a password for the BBS. That afternoon, I was finally telecommunicating on the WAP BBS and have been ever since! It is far, far better now.... I believe that there was just a single 300 baud line at that time! I became quite involved with WAP in the ensuing years and eventually got to be the AppleWorks Guru along with Lee Raesly, Lou Pastura, the late Richard Rowell, and a host of others... I'll never forget the meetings we used to have when the AppleWorks people would break off into a corner for a Q&A... That group outnumbered all the other groups combined and it was a fascinating 2-3 hours of Q&A that we would invariably have. You should know that during the entire 2-3 hours, Lou Pastura was busy copying AppleWorks application disks (which numbered close to twenty-double sided) for members and he could do it at 3 seconds per 140K side! I used to love the Apple ][ meetings where we did everything from Maintenance Tutorials to showing people how to run AppleWorks 3.0 on a ][+ and even did some XÑ10 demo s where we controlled lamps and appliances in the room from the Apple Computer. Good Times and Great Memories! My kids reminded me to mention the Saturday after the Main Meeting TCS Crew Meetings. They didn't understand much of what was going on; but, they really enjoyed going out for lunch with the TCS Crew who would invariably go to Nicks for subs/drinks and bring em back to the meeting. We also*

*went to some great restaurants in the Bethesda downtown area where we feasted and had lots of Apple/ Macintosh rub off on them as you ll see later. I'll never forget the semi-annual Garage Sales and the great fun we had at them... BTW: We also got a few small and medium sized businesses going as a result of these Garage Sales and some WAP member entrepreneurial talents.*

*I vividly remember the one in January about 8 years ago which was cancelled because the school wa closed for a Saturday snow day. Many of us didn't care and basically initiated our own WAP Garage Sale in th snow covered parking lot from our tailgates!... and we still had stuff to sell (and buy) at the official WAP Garage Sale the following month. I basically figured that if I sold enough stuff to have \$50 net in my pocket after my kids got through buying things I was doing fine (and I used to bring a station wagon full of Apple stuff)! The impromptu post Garage Sale luncheons were fun times for those of us who stuck around until the very end. Do they still do these now-a-days? I still have a fully loaded Apple ][e and use it to diagnose/test software and hardware for people along with a ][C+ which my son uses to play games with. My Woz ][GS and a couple of ][c s, ][e s and lots of other hardware were donated to the WAP less than a month ago. I might add that I also gave away a truck full of ][+ s (including 2 rare black ones), ][e s and ][c s along with lots of software to a non profit firm specializing in providing Apple Computers to all of the formerly communist countries in Eastern Europe... This was about 5 years ago and they were most impressed with the quantity I accumulated...my wife was most*

impressed with the fact that she could finally walk around in the basement. Currently I work for the Defense Department and convinced them (2 years ago) to purchase a Macintosh 9500 Imaging System (complete with color scanner, and digital camera) along with 3 Macintosh portables including a duo-dock. At home I still use Lou Pastura's old ][CX, a couple of Powerbook 100's and "ta-daah" a Performa 640CD which is bi in that it has both a Macintosh and a PC Operating System. I recently announced to the family that we should be updating our home computers and I was thinking seriously of getting a Pentium 200MHz machine... My 12-year-old son's jaw dropped and my outspoken 15 year old daughter said: No way, Dad.. You brought me up on Apples and Macintoshes and I Love Them, I'll never use a PC at home! ... <honest>! we've now restricted my search for a new home computer to those new Macintosh 8600's with a 17" screen and felt like a complete and total fool for thinking otherwise.

## Save your Giant Receipts!!

It is time to start collecting your receipts and bringing them or sending them to the office.

This is the 10th year of a very successful program and we want to continue contributing to this worthy cause.



## Best of the TCS

by John Ludwigson and Nancy Seferian

**T**HIS COLUMN highlights some of the best questions, answers and comments found on the TCS. We hope it will whet your appetite for further discourse there. If you want quick answers to your most pressing computer questions, the TCS is the place to ask them. It's not a bad place to find a good chuckle, either!

### Comet Problem

[Editors Note: Larry Bles initiated this thread and we thought it would be a good opportunity to illustrate the camaraderie and "other than computer" discussion that often takes place on the TCS. Larry is Sysop of Board 15 (Macintosh Hardware) on Conference 3, but this thread took place on the Pets board, C1, B19.]

**Q:** Well, this one certainly belongs in the Animal Oddities file, and I think I could win the \$100,000 on America's Funniest Home Videos easily if I could get it on film, but otherwise I need help with a 'behavioural' problem that I'm having with Comet...

First, I must say that Comet and Podo (The Siamese Cat) get along just fine. Comet plays 'tag' with him, Podo lies curled up against him on the floor, etc... Comet even picks him up by the scruff of the neck and carries him around sometimes. Podo seems to not care, and even kinda digs it.

But this is getting ridiculous...

Oh, here's the scenario. It only happens when it's raining, and it's been raining for a few days. Comet

will dig a hole in the dog kennel. About 10 inches deep and about 2 feet in diameter. Through about 5 or 6 inches of gravel, and the rest of the dirt underneath.

Then, he waits for it to fill up with water. Then, he waits for Podo to try and sneak into the house thru the dog door. Then, he grabs him by the neck, carries him to the mud hole, and dunks him in it.

I am not kidding folks. I don't have picture proof, but I have an awful lot of evidence. Whenever I think this has happened, I observe the following:

1. Podo is covered, from head to tail, with water and mud.
2. Podo's neck is all scruffed up like it is when Comet has been playing with him.
3. Comet's front feet, for about 8 inches, are caked with mud.
4. Comet has mud speckles in his whiskers and sometimes on his nose.
5. Nikita (my other dog) is bone



Nikki (on the left) and Comet, flying



*Podo, the cat*

dry, and clean as a whistle.

Now, you tell me. What else could be happening here? First, I have a dog that not only watches TV, but learns how to turn one on (Rusty), and now I have another male golden that likes to dig holes, wait for them to fill with rainwater, and dunks the cat in it.

Again, the darned cat doesn't seem to mind this. He is always around Comet and they almost always sleep together...

I really don't like this behaviour, but I can't think of a single thing I can do about it. Any suggestions would be appreciated.

—Larry

**A:** Larry, why don't you rig a test to check out what's happening? Get one of

those old-fashioned sprinklers that puts water out continuously in a circle (not the modern "sweep-hand" type, but one of the old yellow sprinklers with 4 or 5 arms that go around continuously). Set it up to make artificial "rain" around the kennel. Then watch what happens, and let us know. I foresee Letterman in your future.

**A:** Replace the gravel with concrete.

**Q:** I would replace the entire yard with Concrete if I could afford it. I have lawns.

**A:** > Again, the darned cat doesn't seem to mind this.

Maybe this isn't a "problem" at all.

**Q:** I don't think this will generate enough ground-level water to keep the hole full. I've been trying to come up with an excuse to buy a video camera, and maybe this is it.

Actually, I'm thinking of buying one of those USB PCI cards, a USB QuickCam, and figuring out a way to 'spy' on the animals during the day via

**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES**



**PHIL SHAPIRO WAP #8517**

*In May, 1986, I was given an Apple IIc computer as a graduation present, and I immediately sought out help in how to use it. I found WAP, and at the same time, answers to almost every one of my questions.*

*I can well recall the first time I walked into the WAP office. The people I met there made me feel right away that I had arrived at the right place. The feeling of camaraderie was palpable, and literally encompassed me in good feelings about my computer. Today, many of my best friends are people I met through WAP, and each one of them is so creatively talented, I sometimes wonder how so much talent can fit in one human body.*

*Apple enthusiasts are a different breed. We pride ourselves on elegance, simplicity, originality, craftiness, beauty, compassion, innocence, humor, mischief, optimism, and community. A simple Apple logo stands for all this, and so much more. Thank you, WAP. You were there when I needed you, and I've yet to pay back just a part of what you've given me.*



*From left to right, Nikki, Larry, Comet and Podo in front*



the Internet. I don't know how to do it, but I'm sure it can be done<sup>9</sup>.

A: Larry, we definitely need some pictures of this—of both Rusty and the TV and Comet and Podo. Please.

Q: I don't have any pictures of Rusty turning on the TV, but I might have some old pictures from the late 80's of him in our basement apartment in San Diego watching TV. I'll try to snap some pictures of Podo and Comet after an 'incident' so you can at least see the muddy results.

A: Small Dog Electronics has a dog cam set up that even lets the viewer scan the area to look around. Call or email Don Mayer at Small Dog and ask him how to do it. BTW, if anybody but you had this problem, I wouldn't believe it.

## Coalcrackers Reunited on the TCS

*(Editors Note: This thread began on Conference 3, Board 15 when the Sysop, Larry Bles helped one of our users by describing how to format his drive. As you may see the group found other things in common.)*

**Bles:** The easiest way to do this is to format your drives normally. Then, using the finder, select the drive or partition you want to be HFS+ and choose 'Erase Disk' from the special menu. In the popup for the format of the drive, select 'MacOS Extended'.

Of course, you can't do this to the startup volume, or any other volume that has important data on it because the volume or disk is erased.

MacOS 8.1 takes a very low-key approach to HFS+, and never shoves it down your throat. The user is always the one to make, and initiate, this decision.

I think this is a good thing ...)

A: Thanks for your complete explanation Larry. I've <X>fered it for future reference. Think the problem was that I used my hard drive as the startup volume. Did have a 8.1 Disk Tools disk but, when I booted up from it, the Pi CD-ROM wasn't on the desktop. The appropriate drivers weren't on the Disk Tools disk. Tried booting from the Pi CD-ROM but that didn't work either.

Anyway, it's an academic question. Always want to understand what I'm doing and, in this case, didn't get a chance to say no after experimenting with something. Not sure what I gain from 8.1. Nothing is obvious. Guess it's all going on inside the Mac.

>> HFS+ is ready for Prime Time. Unfortunately, the majority of the disk utilities we have all come to depend on are not, and are in fact dangerous to HFS+ in many cases. This is not

# NEW CLARISWORKS BOOKS!

Special Offer!

Just before its restructuring, Claris Corporation published two exceptional ClarisWorks books. The ClarisWorks Users Group ordered Claris' complete inventory, which lets us offer these books at special discount prices. Add \$5 s/h for the first book; \$1 for each additional book. International orders by credit card only; international shipping additional.



## ClarisWorks Companion

This is Claris Corporation's "Official" guide to ClarisWorks 5.0. More than 700 pages filled with clearly written step-by-step directions, hints, tips, and ideas to help you learn how to use ClarisWorks. This comprehensive manual includes everything you should know about ClarisWorks. The *ClarisWorks Companion* should be in every ClarisWorks user's library. Fully indexed. Published by Claris Corporation. List: \$34.95. C•WUG special: \$19.95.



## ClarisWorks 5.0 – The Internet, New Media, and Paperless Documents

Here is the perfect intermediate/advanced book for ClarisWorks users. You'll learn how to use ClarisWorks to create printed and paperless documents that you can transmit over the Internet or distribute through other electronic media. Describes how to integrate image maps, create interactive documents, record QuickTime movies, prepare Web pages with ClarisWorks, and more. 350 pages. Fully indexed. Published by Claris Corporation. List: \$34.95. C•WUG special: \$19.95.

Order from: ClarisWorks Users Group, Box 701010, Plymouth, Michigan 48170; (888) 781-CWUG; Fax: (734) 454-1965; email: <orders@cwug.org>

– Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back. –

Apple's fault. This is Symantec's fault for, I personally believe, not having more than one or two people on its Mac development team.<<

If you want to read something that will excite you, visit the "Ask a Tech" or whatever it is, on the Symantec www site. Select the Norton AntiVirus choice from the menu and browse. Sounds like they have a \*long\* road to hoe getting this to work to everyone's satisfaction.

**A2:** >>\*long\* road to hoe...<<  
City boy, eh? ;-)

**A1:** >> City boy, eh? ;-...)<<

Yup. Actually a small city, a.k.a. coal town, in NE PA. :-)

**A3:** >>Yup. Actually a small city, a.k.a. coal town, in NE PA. :-)<<

Anywhere near Mt. Carmel?

**A1:** >> Anywhere near Mt. Carmel?<<

Hazleton.

**A4:** >>Yup. Actually a small city, a.k.a. coal town, in NE PA. :-)<<

"Where the coal and the people are harder."

I've been wanting to share a fun web site my brother found: <<http://www.coalregion.com/>> Be careful though, one visitor claims that he spent 30 years trying to lose his accent and it all came back after 15 minutes on the "Coalspeak" page. This site is a hoot, especially for natives of the region. (I'm formerly of Shenandoah, PA)

We should continue this on another board.

**A1:** >> "Where the coal and the people are harder."<<

Couldn't agree with you more. They're a special kind of people.

>> I've been wanting to share a fun website my brother found: <<http://www.coalregion.com/>> Be careful though, one visitor claims that he

spent 30 years trying to lose his accent and it all came back after 15 minutes on the "Coalspeak" page. This site is a hoot, especially for natives of the region. (I'm formerly of Shenandoah, PA...)<<

Found it a couple of months ago. Found a person on there who I haven't heard from in years. Sent them a surprise email.

> >We should continue this on another board.<<

Absolutely, I can hear the sounds of the PC police approaching. :-) Perhaps C1B28, I think; Open Forum.

**A5:** >>We should continue this on another board. <<

Wow! small world. Shall we adjourn to C1B28 and let go with all the great stories?

**A6:** <<Hazleton.>>

My mother's home town! I saw this coming as soon as you said 'coal town, in NE, PA.'

I'll move on over to C1B28 now.

**A4:** [Carry me back...] ...to old Shickshinny.

So [A5], you're from the coal region too? [A1, A3 and A5] - "Da tree a yiz are a pair!" (Love that Coalspeak.) Does anyone else here have Anthracite in their veins?

**A5:** >>So [A5], you're from the coal region too?<<

Yes, fate took me out of the area early but they couldn't get the coal out of my veins. I like your lyrics better than Stephen's 8-)

**A1:** >> Does anyone else here have Anthracite in their veins?<<

Next month I'll be going back to visit and attend a high school reunion. Looking forward to eating some good

food, drink some Rolling Rock Beer, and talk to doze people. (To understand that, non-coal crackers need to visit <<http://www.coalregion.com/>> and see the coal speak dictionary). :-)

**A6:** As I wrote back on C3B13, my mom's from Hazleton (though I'm not). Did you go to Hazleton High School? At least I think that's what it's called. My mom graduated in 1935; her yearbook's called the Janus. Is it the same as yours?

[And at this point the conversation faded away, never to return....] ■



## Mac Consultants and Techs Wanted!



Join Uptime's team of dedicated and professional Mac lovers as we serve the technology needs of busi-

nesses throughout metropolitan Washington, DC. Send us an e-mail describing yourself and what you want to do every day. Then tell us about your professional qualifications, specifically your experience helping people with technology and troubleshooting Macs in a networked environment.

Send your e-mails to:

[jobs@uptimeweb.com](mailto:jobs@uptimeweb.com)

Visit our web site to learn more:

[www.uptimeweb.com/jobs](http://www.uptimeweb.com/jobs)

**Uptime** @  
COMPUTER SERVICES INC.

**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES**

**Boris Levine WAP #327**

*Here are some of the things Boris says he remembers about his experiences with WAP: \* Our First President, David Morgenstein. The Urbans and Bensons for support. The sixty-odd people who manned the Help-phone lists, got out the WAP Journal, etc. \* More People: Our current President Lorin Evans, Beth Medlin and John Ruffatto for support...the people who run our Web pages. \* Some Special Personal Memories:*

*Somewhere in my contacts with WAP I stepped through a "Door" marked "Disabled SIG" and found myself to be RUSS (a nickname), a volunteer, helping teachers help their students learn using their computers. The first group was an elementary school in Virginia, which had a special education class for children. I found working with both teachers and children fascinating, and I spent several years with them. Alas, they moved away and became inaccessible.*

*But I was lucky enough to connect with a different kind of group. This was LEAP in Silver Spring, which has aimed at helping troubled adults get back into the local work force. I was able to assist*

*their technical staff in retraining their students on computer aspects. Looking back, I must have spent about ten years in such volunteer activities.*

**DAN WAGES WAP #6524**

*I joined Apple Pi the first time when Douglas, my oldest son, was in junior high school. We had a brand new state-of-the-art Apple! An Apple II Plus with 64k memory and 2 disk drives. (We still have it and it still works!) We used a typewriter for a printer. We, my three sons and myself, attended all the Pi meetings at the site of the US medical school. We even went to the meeting in DC where, Woz, the Apple co-founder demonstrated the Macintosh to Pi members.*

*Today, Douglas is a very well paid consultant in the Atlanta area and knows several programming languages, Small Talk, DOS, Visual Basic, C++, Appletalk, Unix, HTML, etc. He did my web page for <adamsinn.com>. His interest and first computer language are a direct result of these early meetings. With Pi's help, he taught himself Appletalk and then Basic. Apple Pi was a critical influence in his career choice and success as a professional. Douglas is now 29 years old, married with two young sons of his own.*

*Today I have a Power Computer with Mac OS 7.5.6 with 64 meg of memory and a 604e at 210 megahertz. I run my business and do digital video editing*

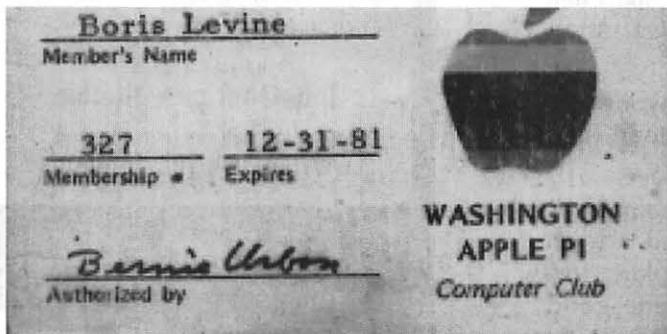
*with a Miro DC30 card as a hobby (Apple Pi could do a better job of helping members do video.) My youngest son, Steven, age 24, is my system engineer and learned a lot and became interested in computers at Apple Pi also. We have downloaded countless items from the Pi computer. I never could figure out how to do this but my sons can.*

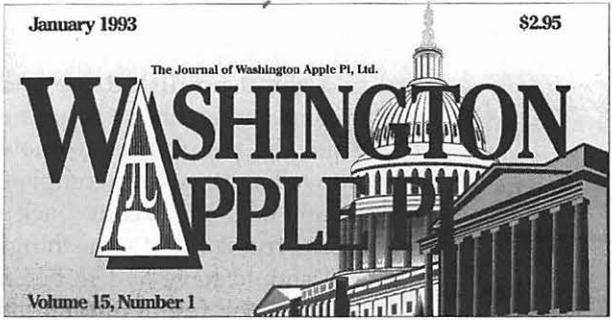


**MYRON CRAMER WAP #1822**

*Thank you for your letter and kind invitation to throw my two cents worth on memories of WAP. It is an understatement to say that lot has changed in the sixteen years since I bought my original Apple II+ and joined WAP. (Yes I still have it, but it is boxed away to make room for the three Macintoshes we have at home.) The Apple II was my first computer and WAP was helpful in learning how it worked and how to get the most out of it.*

*With the Apple II, there was a closeness to the machine that isn't possible today. People could build their own add-in boards, and design their own add-in gadgets. I remember the excitement of being able to type in a new program from the WAP journal and run it or change it. When is the last time any of us have been able to do this. Today's computers don't come with any capability to create software; the bundled HyperCard is just a player. Instead of creating new applications, we focus on running someone else's applications. Even shareware has become more professional. Perhaps the web may change that, since it is easy to create web pages.*





Journal covers, a WAPACROSTIC from Dana Schwartz, the original first page from the first two-page newsletter—the first journal.

February, 1979  
Dear Apple Enthusiast,  
A short note to keep you posted on the past and future activities of a budding Apple Users' Group in the greater Washington, D. C. area.  
At the February 2 meeting sponsored by Computers, Etc. in Silver Spring, I agreed to serve as the temporary moderator for the next two months. Each of us should be thinking of the pros and cons of further formalizing the group. I suggest that you come prepared to discuss this during the first 15 minutes of the next session.  
The group also agreed to the following:  
• Each succeeding meeting will be held on the last Saturday morning of each month.  
• The next meeting will be held at George Washington University, with Apple available. (However, due to scheduling problems the next meeting will be held in Bethesda on March 2, and the succeeding meetings will be held at GWU. See details below.)  
• Prior to the next meeting, the mailing list will be distributed to all individuals on the original mailing list which was put together at our first meeting, plus those added since then. This list will also be sent to individuals on the list developed by Computerland of Rockville. (Computerland has an Apple Users' Group, etc.) Both Computerland and Computerland agree to this. Additional materials will be available at the next meeting to be selected.  
• We will keep in touch with the Computerland and any other user groups to promote the exchange of knowledge and information related to the Apple, but will maintain our separate identity for purposes of helping each other.  
• Although many participants are experienced in the use of computers and are well into the use of the monitor language of Apple, etc., we agree that we should not forget the newcomers and that some training on the use of language BASIC (IBASIC) and APPLESOFT should be conducted for the benefit. (Perhaps some enterprising individual could set up low-cost formalized training sessions which could be recommended by the group to newcomers....)  
• The agenda for the next meeting will cover the following items:  
1. Approximately 15 minutes for group news, information exchange, etc.  
2. Approximately 1 hour on the use of IBASIC and APPLESOFT by Sandy Greenleaf. Thanks, Sandy.  
3. Approximately 15 minutes on anything you would like to share with "show and tell." Since we are certain that there is plenty out there to share with us, please bring it with you to the meeting so that I can give it a program

WAPACROSTIC by Dana J. Schwartz

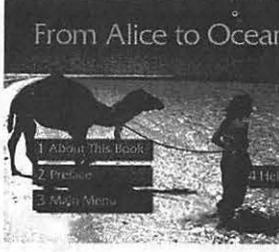
Using the Definitions, Fill in Words. Transfer each letter into the corresponding square of the grid. The resulting grid will form a picture. The first letters of the words entered spell out the author's name and the title of the work, reading down.

A crossword puzzle grid with letters filled in. The grid is 20 columns wide and 20 rows high. The letters are arranged in a pattern that forms a picture of a horse and rider. The first letters of the words entered spell out the author's name and the title of the work, reading down.

ANSWERS TO LAST MONTH'S WAPACROSTIC

ACROSS	DOWN
1. ...	1. ...
2. ...	2. ...
3. ...	3. ...
4. ...	4. ...
5. ...	5. ...
6. ...	6. ...
7. ...	7. ...
8. ...	8. ...
9. ...	9. ...
10. ...	10. ...
11. ...	11. ...
12. ...	12. ...
13. ...	13. ...
14. ...	14. ...
15. ...	15. ...
16. ...	16. ...
17. ...	17. ...
18. ...	18. ...
19. ...	19. ...
20. ...	20. ...

ANSWERS TO LAST MONTH'S WAPACROSTIC  
Just really last the market. Partly the application, partly Lotus's handling of it. It was a formula product, and Lotus's developers got carried away with functionality. They didn't understand the Mac market.  
Author: David Wieser  
Words: On the West Products  
Source: MacWorld - July 1987 - p.70



Washington Apple Pi

Volume 8 November 1986 Number 11  
Highlights  
Family Home Money Manager - Part 7  
Apple II to Mac Screen Converter  
MacNovice Gift Ideas  
FullPaint: A Review  
How To Cope With System Errors (pg 65)  
In This Issue  
Officers & Staff, Editorial...  
President's Corner...  
Classified, Job Mart, Commercial Classifieds...  
WAP Calendar, SignNews...  
WAP Hotline...  
Special IRIS Q & A...  
AppleWEEK SIG News...  
Apple SIG News...  
Online Apple II Talk...  
Interview With Frank Moore...  
Local Versions of Apple of Prep...  
EDSW News...  
Business Guide to Apple...  
SOFT SIG News...  
Classified News...  
RealWorld SIG: A Review...  
The Drive Builders: A Review...  
Dear Reader: A Reply...  
The Apple II Guide to Color...  
Mailbox: Answer the WAP Editors...  
Apple II Home Money Manager...  
How to do a Job...  
Book Reviews...  
Apple II to Mac Screen Converter...  
How I Spent My Summer...  
Best of Apple Home from TCI...  
Camber's Corner...  
Looking at the Troop...  
WAP Awards...  
Confirms: Making A Review...  
Apple SIG News...  
The Women's Report...  
Mac I.R.A...  
Mac Novice Gift Ideas...  
Software...  
Printer's Edge Revisited...  
Finds: Apple Calendar...  
Macintosh: Beyond Bytes...  
Full Paint: A Review...  
Mac News From the UK...  
View From the Hill...  
Everlong on Your Mac: Part 8...  
Two More Usual Questions...  
Developer's View...  
Dilemma's Doscheck...  
Index to Advertising Index...  
Disclaimer Order Form...  
Tutorial: Registration Form...

20th Anniversary Memories  
Kathryn Murray  
Over the last ten years there are a couple of things that stand out in my WAP memories. First, going to DTP SIG meetings at PEPCO and finding that although the question and answer sessions were informative, I thought it was time to go home when the speaker was finally let onstage.  
Then there was the evening we first started talking about starting a Women's SIG—that it could benefit women to learn in a different environment.

And finally, there is the journal. Five years ago when I started with the journal, a friend of mine advised me that I should plan on doing only one journal—that that would be enough to show me this was an impossible job. It didn't work out that way.  
The WAP community has become important to me. I have greatly enjoyed it, even though mostly from afar. Smart, funny, generous, computer-literate people, trying to help one another. Thank

you for your generosity.  
(And a bit of trivia—when I compiled my first journal in late 1993, it was put together on my Mac SE with a 40 meg hard drive. This journal, with all its photos and graphics, is 60 megs, put together on a PowerMac. Quite a difference!)



## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

PAUL KOSKOS WAP #1230

*It's been a couple of weeks since I got your note, and I've been staring at it ever since, trying to think of something special to tell you about. But I'm afraid old age has cleaned out my memory. So let me just mention a few ordinary things:*

*I used to be the chief telephone answerer from 1984 to 1988. During that time, I remember Gena typing away at the monthly WAP Journal, Lee Raisley, and later, others, working on the BBS system, which always seemed to need a kick start from someone in the office. Dave Ottalini popping in (cheerfully) periodically, with his Apple 3 news column.*

*I remember a phone call in mid '84 from an insurance agent who was having trouble with his Apple 2. While chatting, he mentioned he had a book coming out that fall - "The Hunt For Red October." I told him I'd keep an eye out for it. Tom Clancy finally hung up. Boy, did his book come out that fall!*

*One other incident I remember, which probably should not be published, is the time Bob Platt came to the office. He apparently wanted to access the membership files on a computer in the back room. BIG Lee Raisley stood in front of the door and would not let little Bob Platt in. Bob pushed a bit to no avail. Later, as I was leaving the building, two police cars pulled up, apparently summoned by Bob, who accused Lee of assaulting him. (By not jumping out of his way fast enough?) Let me insert the standard disclaimer here: if any of the above details are incorrect, blame it on my aging memory. ■*

## iMac Introduction (continued from page 45)

P2 Finally back from the CompUSA store in G'Burg. They had 13 pre-sales & 2 to sell with one demo when I got there. 8 more showed up within an hour of opening.. we sold 3 by the time I'd left.. Had a good turnout of volunteers- two students from Williamlege, myself and an older gentleman from Frederick. "Collin" an Apple person was also there most of the morning. There were no lines but a good number of people coming to see the iMac. Biggest concern remained the fact that there was no disk drive. I think we lost some sales because of that - especially to a teacher concered about how fellow teachers were going to get their work from home back to school and vice versa. This store had no iMation drives to sell. So no solutions there. On the printer front, the CompUSA folks had to go dig in their warehouse to find the Epson connection kits. It took awhile and they lost some printer sales because of it. As you might expect, people remain concerned about using older equipment and getting files from older macs to the iMac. The management seemed interested and the ASWS was well laid out .. lots of balloons, etc...very festive. Only negative was when the Apple guy left, one of the jerky sales people decided to show speech capabilities of the iMac by having it ask where the disk drive was. I was able to give away a number of WAP brochures, and talk up the Pi - and I think we'll get some new members as a result. Hope others have similar experiences on this front.

Overall, an interesting experience and fairly positive. Folks were looking for home computers and saw the iMac as a good solution but remained

concered about no disk drive and printer connections. I hope these are solved quickly - people need to know they can walk away with a complete solution and not have to come back a dozen times trying to get some things that they should have had to begin with. I left a book full of info on the iMac, decals and WAP material behind for the store to use.. hopefully they will.

PX Initially, there was some question as to whether Pi reps would be allowed to hand out WAP brochures while also extolling the virtues of the iMac. But things worked out...

P2 I had no problem talking about both in the same breath.. buy an iMac, join a User Group.. I left a stack of flyers and other things I'd made up that were specific to both the iMac and WAP together... Again, no complaints from ANYONE!

I'll pass along what Bill Fox of MacsOnly reported on his visits to two DC area stores: "I visited the Tysons Corner CompUSA and Fairfax Micro Center from 3-4:30. Several WAP members at each with white Apple shirts and an Apple employee at each. CompUSA even had a couple of its employees working full time in the ASWAS. Big crowds at both places. All iMacs sold in both stores, 70 at CompUSA (they got 21 more last night to add to the 49 they had yesterday) and 61 at Micro Center. One return at CompUSA while I was there as the lady who bought it first thing in the morning said her daughter wanted a PowerBook instead. I think the iMac was resold immediately. Both stores had plenty of the Epson USB to printer cables and Epson posted a fix to its iMac drivers yesterday."

PX Indeed, the opportunities exceeded the resources on hand...this plaintive plea appeared on the TCS:



P6 I only have a few brochures left. If anybody is headed south and can bring me some more, I would appreciate it.

P3 >Biggest concern remained the fact that there was no disk drive.< people remain concerned about using older equipment and getting files from older macs to the iMac.<

Those were the two main concerns of people at Rockville also. The store managers said they expected the Imation drive in within a week or two. They had some there for PCs, so I led some people there to see what they were like and that they actually existed.

Don't forget the Alps printers too. Don't know whether the USB version is available immediately or not.

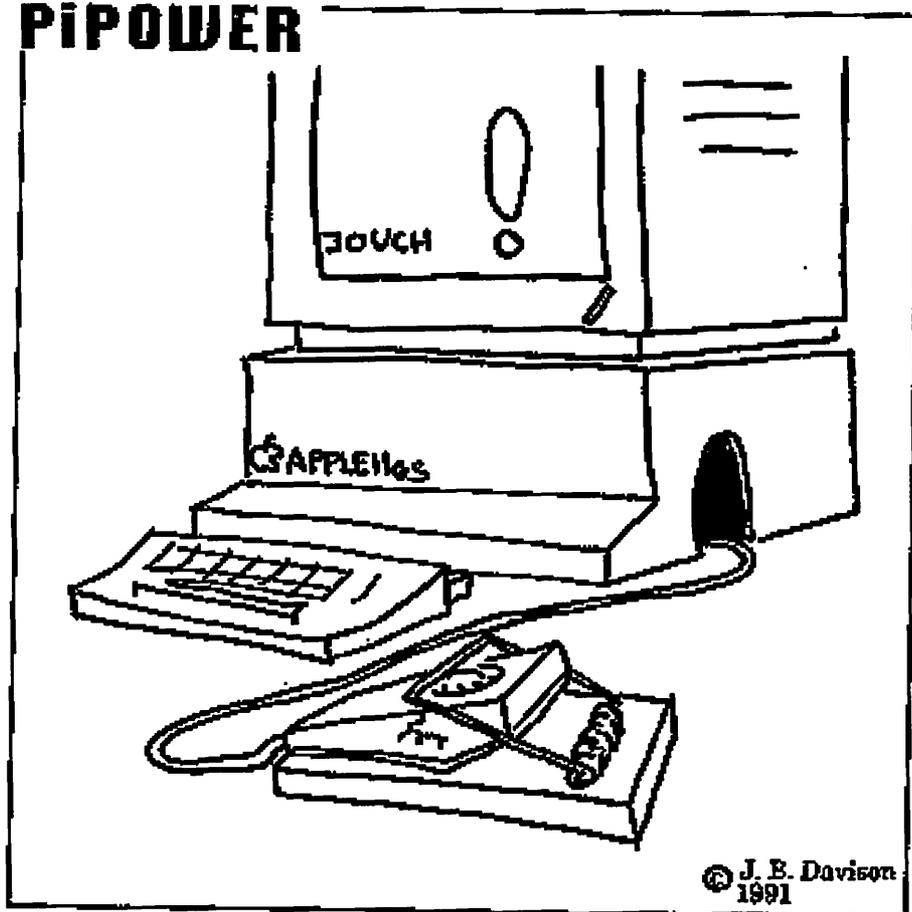
The Rockville store did have the UMAX USB scanner available...

I put a WAP brochure in each of the iMac boxes (after asking) by slipping it under the top flap or in the hand hole. If I go back today maybe I can do the same for the remaining 30 they said they got yesterday.

P8 Besides the UMAX 1220U USB scanner, they [CompUSA] also had USB printer cables for the Epson 600 printers, and they had a 4-USB-port USB hub. Further, I've downloaded the iMac iPac — a package of goodies for new iMac owners put together by Macshareware.com - the packaging is new, though the contents have been around. Nice new iMac-theme-bondi icons for folders and the readme.

I agree that lack of the floppy was one of the major concerns. However, Rich from Apple put an interesting (and probably true) positive spin to that design choice — it, along with no serial ports and no SCSI, gave the iMac

## PIPOWER



dramatically more press presence than it would have gotten if it had just provided the "expected" legacy features. It got people talking vehemently about the design choices and how they were "good" or "bad" — and on and on unendingly keeping the iMac in people's face. Whether that was a factor in the engineering decisions, I'm sure that it was played out to fuel the hype.

I'll probably be swinging by CompUSA / Rockville again today [August 16] to see how it's going the-day-after.

P4 >According to Jackee Williams, MarketSource, the Gaithersburg store is either one of her best stores or one of the stores that have shown a lot of improvement recently.<

Consider the Source (pun). If

Gaithersburg had even one salesperson there during the day two visits I made it would have been an improvement.

I missed a very successful party that Mac Business Systems gave Friday night from 10:00 pm to 1:00 am. They had well over 100 people there — in fact they said they had to spread out into the parking lot. They had a T-shirt stamper there and ran out of shirts before they ran out of people (they had 100 shirts). There had been about 20 pre-orders and many of these were picked up after 12:00 midnight Friday night / Saturday morning. Sonny said that deliveries from Apple started late Friday evening and the last of the 60 that they ordered was being delivered on Saturday morning when I got there about 30 minutes before the store opened. Most of the boxes showed air



freight shipping labels through Dulles or BWI although some had labels from another delivery point.

I manned the sales floor from 10:00 am to 2:00 pm Saturday. MBS had three sales personnel and three technicians plus Sonny. All of the sales people knew their product very well and even had a good knowledge of when

some of the peripherals would be available. There were three demo iMacs on display that customers could play with. Unfortunately, MBS only had about 15 customers during the time I was there and some of them were bringing other Mac models in for repair or picking up Macs that had been repaired. Everyone seemed interested in iMac. Two of the adults

(both women) did not like the styling but one of these bought one anyway for her daughter who was going to college this fall. The mother had suggested a Compaq to her daughter but her daughter only wanted an iMac. Naturally the parents were paying but the daughter won. BTW, these two parents came up from Eastern shore (Easton) where they live because they

.....

### WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

DAVID GRANITE

WAP #1682

*My favorite memory of WAP is of the GameSIG (R.I.P.). We used to have the greatest August meetings when Ron Wartow was the Man and the geeks were all out of town. The best one was when we invited Lord British, Jon van Caneghem, and Robert Woodhead, and they all showed up. The party afterward at my house was spectacular: van Caneghem had just written the first of the Might and Magic games and he was expounding on his next great plans. Lord British was surrounded by the faithful as he lectured on his universe and the manner in which good and evil interacted in it. I told Lord British how I had turned my goody-goody avatar evil (after I solved the game) by killing the innocent just to see what would happen. Lord British was horror-struck, but he got me back in later games. Woodhead sat in the corner and sulked.*

*It was the best of times. Soon Lord British would commit the Great Betrayal by refusing to port the Ultimas to the Apple platform. Van Caneghem would follow suit, although he remained loyal to Apple for a while longer. Woodhead disappeared from gaming, essentially leaving Wizardry to Sir-Tech. As fewer and fewer games came to the Apple machine, GameSIG shriveled up. I bought a PC, committing my own small betrayal. Just finished Daggerfall, a great game, by the way. 7/16/97*



*For most of the 1990's, Apple has been a favorite target of rumors: rumors that it was going to disappear in a hostile takeover, rumors that it was going to be sold and dismantled, rumors that it would be driven to bankruptcy and go out of business. But as 1998 rolls to a close, the doors to Apple's headquarters are still open, and the six color Apple logo remains one of the most recognized corporate symbols in the world. (Photo by Lawrence I. Charters)*



dealt with Sonny before. Talk about customer loyalty.

There were lots of questions about how people could transfer data from their current Macs or from work or school to the iMac. Most seemed relieved that this could be done via email, modem or by cross cable between the two units on Ethernet. MBS even had two iMacs connected by Ethernet cable and demonstrated this for two customers. Once this question was satisfied, customers showed less concern about the absence of a floppy disk drive. The other main concern was that there was no ability to use their old peripherals with the iMac (at least not on the 15th of August). MBS had no iMac peripherals at all, not even the Epson connection kits or 600s. Considering that very few peripherals have been released, that was not surprising. But it did dampen some people's interest. The Easton lady preordered the HP printer for her daughter and gave them shipping instructions for when it was available. I was the only WAP rep there in the am and nobody arrived to take my place by the time I left around 2:00 pm. I would have expected at least someone from the Graphics SIG would have volunteered since Sonny allows them to use his facility for their meetings. There were no Market Source or Apple personnel there during my session. OTOH, the store appears so competently run that it is likely Market Source would be a detriment. I checked with Sonny when I got there and he had no objection to me handing out membership forms and Journals. I did keep this rather low key and gave away about 10 packages. I also asked if I could put the QuickTime movies from the latest Pi Fillings on some of the iMacs. These were a big hit but not as big as Nanasaur appeared to be.

I have only a little to add to what [P3 and P7] have already said on

iMac appearance and performance. All of the salesmen and I thought the display was a little overdriven and we could find no controls for the monitor. Then someone thought to look at the Monitors and Sound Control Panel and we found contrast and brightness there as well as the linearity, offset, width, height, convergence and other video controls. I don't think that 32 MB memory will be adequate for many people. The System seemed to be taking about 10 to 14 MB so 32 may be too sparse if any big stuff is run. I also had some problem orienting the mouse — since it is round this can't be done as well by feel and I found myself having to look at it to see if I had grabbed it at the right place. Lastly, the CD-ROM drive is like that of PowerBooks and has a flimsy, cheap feel to it. It worked fine but it just didn't have that crisp operation that I am so used to from the desktop versions that I have.

Adding memory on the front side of the motherboard is not as easy as I thought it might be. Migual allowed me to watch him add memory to one of them. First there is a screw to remove that holds down part of the case that is on the bottom. Then there are four cables to remove two of which are held down by cable clamps. There is one major assembly that includes the CD-ROM drive, circuit boards and hard disk. Four screws (I think) are removed and then the whole assembly can be slid out toward the back. In order to pull the assembly, the four cables must be pushed out to the side to provide clearance. The memory goes in an angled socket that looks just like the PowerBook. Additional video RAM can also be added from this side of the board into a similar socket. Access to the second main memory socket requires removal of the motherboard which was not necessary in this case. Reassembly is the reverse except that there are tabs in the assembly and the cover plate that

have to be aligned with parts of the case. This was not easy as Migual had to make several attempts before everything properly fit.

I was quite impressed with MBS. For a small store, they have a lot of high end stuff like \$40,000 HP printers and Fiery RIP processors. The sales and technical staff is very knowledgeable and they appear to be focussed in the high end niche rather than consumer retail. However, they have a good selection of consumer products as well and seem better capable of selling Macs to consumer walk-ins than CompUSA. If anybody missed out on getting an iMac because the store that they went to was sold out, you should still find plenty at MBS. MBS is located in Gaithersburg near the intersection of Shady Grove Road and Gaither Avenue. If you are coming from 270, get off at the Shady Grove Road exchange heading east and turn left from Shady Grove onto Gaither and then into the second entrance to your right. MBS is straight back.

P1 >Did anyone take pictures? I would like pictures for the Journal and the Web site. Good pictures, bad pictures, pictures of people, of iMacs, of something.<

MacUpgrades' webmaster, Andrew Carhart, took lots of pictures and put together a QTVR panorama of the event. You can see them at <<http://www.macupgrades.com>>. Andrew is easy to find in some of the pictures, because of his timely hair color change.

MacUpgrades opened its doors to customers at 11:30 and treated them to charcoal grilled hot dogs, home made chili, snacks, sodas and home made chocolate chip cookies in preparation for the iMacs "unveiling" at Midnight, when an iMac t-shirt was pulled off their demo machine. iMac t-shirts, modified to say "iMac, there-



fore macUpgrades" were worn by store employees and given to happy new iMac owners. Notable local Apple folk present were Lorin Evans, Mitch Galen of Computers on Demand and Bob Platt of VMUG. The store was *\_very\_* busy until it closed at 2AM - it was also much more crowded than usual when I stopped by for a visit Saturday afternoon.

>Access to the second main memory socket requires removal of the motherboard..<

Actually, it's the processor card that has the second RAM slot. It's about the size of a playing card and comes off the motherboard rather easily.

>Reassembly is the reverse except that there are tabs in the assembly and the cover plate that have to aligned with parts of the case. This was not easy as Migual had to make several attempts before everything properly fit.<

It is a little tricky.

MacUpgrades only had 3 out of their first shipment of 40 machines still available for sale by Saturday afternoon. It was said that 20 more would be arriving "real soon now".

P7 >I also met Al Bacon from Silicon Beach Software..<

You're kidding! Amazing; everyone in San Diego seems to pass through the DC Metro area.

>There were a lot of Power Pointe demos and Excel docs but no way to open them!<

A standard problem with most stores: how do you demonstrate a Mac running PageMaker/Excel/Word without installing PageMaker/Word/Excel?

P6 This was a CD put together by Apple or so it implies on the label. Surely they would have thought to include a viewer. They remembered to include MoviePlayer even though it was installed with the system software.

PX The reports kept coming...this one is from Monday, August 17!

P3 By mid-afternoon on Sunday CompUSA in Rockville had sold out of iMacs completely — probably about 90 of them. In addition, they had sold all their Epson 600 inkjets, the only USB printer immediately available. We were told that the Rockville store was the second biggest CompUSA iMac seller in the U.S. (Honolulu was said to be first).

I was interested that some of the people asking questions — and buying — were PC users.

## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

*Col. William Hanrahan (Ret.) WAP #395*

*My WAP # 395 says it all. I have been a member for many years. I retired from the U. S. Army, opened a printing business and bought an Apple II+ almost at the same time from Frederick Computer when it was located upstairs in two small rooms at the Airpark terminal. My last eleven years in the Army was in data processing. I ran the gauntlet from computer wargaming, program design and development and installation of large scale computers. However, I was dazzled by this "Rinky Dink" Apple II+. In summary, I knew Zip. I had a friend, fortunately, who took me to my first meeting at George Washington University. I was stunned by three things. 1. The number of people who had an Apple Computer. 2. The willingness of the members to talk and share. 3. The quality of the presentations. Keep in mind, if you don't know Zip about the product, anyone who acts like they do, can look like a genius.*

*Over the next couple of years, I attended most of the meetings held at GW and later at the Armed Forces Medical University at NNMC in Bethesda. The meetings were moved to Virginia after a few years. The travel time combined with the demands of my business did not allow me to continue to attend meetings. Voila! Enter the WAP Journal. It has been a very important source of information and pleasure for me over the past twenty years. I went through three II+'s, three IIe's and now own a Power Mac. I have attended a number of the seminars and enjoyed every one. There are so many other services offered by WAP it would push me pass the limited space available for this blurb. The most important one though is the many hours volunteers put in to make it successful. The time and knowledge they share is invaluable and without it there would not be a WAP. Their help has been invaluable to me. Thank You, Thank You, Thank You.*



I put a few more WAP brochures in iMac boxes, and left the rest out where people could get them — and people \*were\* picking them up. One CompUSA employee said she was going to join the Pi.

The only trouble that I noted in the two days at CompUSA with an iMac was that the Nanosour game on one of the two iMac demos lost the surface texture of its dinosaurs — Dale Smith rebooted it and that seemed to have solved the problem.

Dale also found that there is a detailed and illustrated guide on how to upgrade the iMac's RAM: it is in the Mac Info Center on the hard disk.

On Sunday we ran out of most of the information brochures. I left a disk with one of the employees with material I'd gotten mostly from the Apple Web site for her to print out more.

PX The word from Apple was upbeat, too, as in this one from the MacCentral web site:

P3 "In closing I want to say that Apple can never thank enough the thousands of volunteer's (sic) from the various MUG's (sic) and in many cases individual Mac users who gave up a weekend to help with the iMac launch. We at MacCentral realize your contribution and thank you and your families for their understanding, the iMac may well be the most successful product launch in history and you all made it happen!"

P7 >I had no problem talking about both in the same breath.. buy an iMac, join a User Group.<

I did this at the Rockville store, and I wasn't even one of the volunteers....

PX And then the technical questions started to roll in...

P7 Several Pi members pointed

people in my direction when I stopped by to look, including one guy who wanted to get an iMac for his mother. She had a Mac from "1985" and wanted to transfer files from it to the iMac. But how could you do that without a floppy?

I pointed out that this would be impossible with any Mac made in the last couple years, since a 1985 Mac probably had 400K drives, and the current Macs can't read 400K drives. But that's what user groups are for: we have lots of members with older machines, and if he were a member it shouldn't be hard to talk someone into copying the files onto floppies, and then transferring them to an Ethernet-equipped machine for transfer to the iMac. Especially if you offered an opportunity to play with the iMac.

This also revealed a rather startling comment: "lots" of information on a "1985" Mac meant, maybe, 10 or 20 diskettes. Sheesh; we have files on the TCS bigger than that. In other words, I'm beginning to think that people who complain about "lots" of old files have no idea what "lots" means in the context of a modern Mac: "lots" means, possibly, more than 2 billion bytes, not 20 400K floppies.

P11 Forgive me for the additional question, but if the newer Macs cannot read 400K drives (floppies??), how can a member copy the old data on to floppies for transfer to an ethernet equipped machine? I assume that the two machines then have to be hooked directly together through the ethernet connection.

P12 I can't remember which was the first version of Mac OS to be unable to access 400K floppies. It might have been as early as 7.0. Suffice it to say that this change happened long ago and without as much b\*\*\*\*ing and moaning as we've been hearing this year. Maybe if 7.0 came in a round

## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

CHARLES RICE, JR. WAP 604

*Thanks for extending to me the honor of contributing to the WAP 20th anniversary observance. My membership number is 604 and the oldest membership card in my WAP file is from 1981. However, the truth is that I have not been an active member though I've maintained my membership all this time. I've attended very few meetings, even back in the beginning. I've felt through the years that the outstanding journal alone was well worth the cost of membership. I have not known any of the dedicated and able volunteers who have kept the effort going, but my hat's off to them.*

*In January, I turned over a new leaf and became much more active - attended the January general meeting and received a door prize (Clarissun shield), signed up for TCS Classic Service, took the TCS course and the Internet course, bought the TCS manual and the OS 8.1 CD, and participated in the Genealogy SIG. I look forward to taking other courses. These are small steps, but perhaps better late than never. ■*



## WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

### DONALD KAHLER WAP #141

*The downtown meetings at GWU and Georgetown U. My first venture into telecommunicating with a 300-baud Hayes modem. The WAP ABBS operated by John Moon. (What did the "A" stand for?) The dedicated commitment of early WAP officers such as Bernie Urban and David Morganstein. (Apparently passed on to succeeding officers!) The WAP booth at the computer shows in the Armory. Eagerly copying Basic programs from the WAP magazine.*

*My awe of those like Bruce Field, who could program in machine language. My suspicions that they were from another planet! The meeting at which Woz addressed the group, and was presented with an apple pie by Genevieve Urban. The first programs for sale by WAP on floppies. The game program reviews and demos by Ron Wartow. Our introduction to the first Mac and the "insanely great" developers, at the Labor Department auditorium. These are just a few of my fond memories.*

.....

### R. Clifton Bailey

*The meetings provided a fantastic opportunity to learn and the TCS is a valuable resource.*

.....

### Amy Billingsley

*I owe my knowledge and love of computing to Washington Apple Pi (WAP). I contacted WAP in 1985 when I first moved to the Washington DC area. I was so impressed with WAP. It was so much more organized and well developed than any other Apple user group I had*

blue package it would've attracted more attention. (Hmm, maybe it was System 7.5 or even 7.6.)

HOWEVER, antiquated as those 1985 machines with their incompatible floppy drives may have been, they do have built-in AppleTalk networking. That's just been ingrained in the Mac culture from the very beginning. So moving the data should be a cinch — especially for a 13-year Mac veteran, or at least someone who has a relative who's been a Pi member for a few years since then.

Or, as many stalwarts used to do way back then, one could transfer the data using ZTerm and a modem or special "null-modem" cable. These days many people e-mail themselves their own files. Those days, people would often dial each others' computers and transfer files hands-on. It was tough back in those days... way back when it seemed floppies were almost the least inconvenient means of data exchange. Thank goodness we now use our networks. /;+/

P.S. I looked it up, and I guess the reason nobody made a stink was that it was done over time, starting with the Mac Plus, picking up steam with System 7.0, more so with System 7.1 Pro, getting a big whack from 7.5, going read-only in 7.6.1 (after one lady in Boise called in to report that writing caused crashes) and finally getting removed entirely in 8.0 with little notice. That counters my argument. But I'll leave the networking and null-modem info in place. /;+/

P7 >the iMac may well be the most successful product launch in history

Don't know about that. The Soviets in Leningrad sent tanks directly out the factory doors into battle. I'd say that was successful (they won) and effective (immediate results). Given a

choice between a Soviet KV tank and a bunch of iMacs in the middle of a Nazi seige, I'd take the tank.

But it does seem to have been quite an event. MacUpgrades has lots of nice pictures at: <<http://www.macupgrades.com/>>

P8 >By mid-afternoon on Sunday CompUSA in Rockville had sold out of iMacs completely — probably about 90 of them. In addition, they had sold all their Epson 600 inkjets, the only USB printer immediately available. We were told that the Rockville store was the second biggest CompUSA iMac seller in the U.S. (Honolulu was said to be first).>

I talked with Rich about this later. That and other data from stores around the country made what he thought he heard at the pre-opening store meeting sound more likely: Rockville store was number 10 in all of CompUSA, but number 2 in the East, with Honolulu number 1 in all of CompUSA. The Rockville store's gross sales on Saturday were about 175% of a normal Saturday.

As for the Nanosaur game problem, that was simply a software problem in the application — so relaunching the application took care of clearing the glitch. Those dinosaurs really look pasty without their skin — yucky, indeed ...

P13 >I did this at the Rockville store, and I wasn't even one of the volunteers...<

I wanted to thank everyone for sharing the iMac rollout news. It's been very interesting. I've been relaying the info to two folks that have ordered iMacs but haven't received them yet (my mother, and a neighbor). Mom's should be in Wednesday, the other not long after that.



BTW, the Mac web sites I check are reporting fewer initial problems with the iMac than with any other previous model. A CompUSA VP says they sold more iMacs on Saturday than any other one day total for any computer.

PX But it didn't end there. Perhaps buoyed by the enthusiastic reception the iMacs got, or the warm thanks from Apple Computer, some of the indefatigable Pi folk went back the next weekend.

P1 I got the following email "from Steve Jobs":

=====  
 Subject: A Stellar Performance By All  
 Sent: 8/19/98 5:23 PM  
 Received: 8/20/98 9:11 AM  
 From: Steve Jobs,  
 response@apple.com  
 To: lou.dunham@tcs.wap.org

Dear Lou,  
 You guys are great.  
 Last weekend, iMac played to record crowds at retail and campus locations across the country. And thanks to your expert assistance and unbridled enthusiasm, Apple enjoyed the most successful product launch in our company's history.  
 Thank you.

This weekend, we could use your help again at some of our participating retail locations. We know it's short notice and we apologize for not asking you sooner, but if any of you have the time, please visit the following web site and sign up:

[http://www.info.apple.com/imac\\_launch](http://www.info.apple.com/imac_launch)  
 Steve

=====  
 Steve didn't check my calendar. I'm in Myrtle Beach, but if anyone else is free, please help him out.

P4 >I got the following email "from Steve Jobs"<

I got one too. Wasn't it nice that Steve would take time out of his very busy schedule to personally send each of us his thanks? <G>

P3 >Dear Lou...<

Funny; mine said Dear David...

I signed up again for Saturday at the Rockville CompUSA... Monday I get my head examined...

They're promising another shirt and literature by Friday. Guess it's worth another shirt if they deliver...

PX And "they" did!

P3 Got a T-shirt this time, with an iMac on the front...

Not nearly as busy this Saturday as last. The store had NOT received any additional iMacs; they were selling six that had not been picked up by people who had ordered them. Two or three were sold by the time I left at 2 PM. Still a fair number of interested people.

P8 >T-shirt this time, with an iMac on the front.<

... and "Think different" on the back.

It was a fun, if less hectic day ... started to get busy about noon and after.

PX And that was the last we heard of the devoted Macophiles! But I'm sure there will be a next time....until then....

*ever experienced when I lived in Baltimore and San Francisco. Through Apple, Apple II, and Macintosh, the monthly meetings, the hotline, tutorials, SIGS and the fellowship of the club were wonderful, and I think a large reason for the overall success of Apple Computing.*

*When I first went into the Pi office on Woodmont Ave., Bernie Urban was so warm, welcoming and helpful. Right away, he made me feel a special part of the group. Ken De Vito helped me immeasurably with Apple II. Marty Milrod was incredibly selfless in his wise counsel. Everyone I ever called on the Hotline was so kind and helpful. I always felt I had the best information about what to use, what to buy, and how to use it.*

*I started "Apple Teas" small informal gatherings of computer users, and for a time joined the Hotline because I felt so blessed by the organization.*

*I truly regret that Apple has lost so much market share, because I think Apple is a superior product. Apple's support of user groups has been magnificent. I truly wish Apple and WAP all the best.*

.....

**Phillip Brooks**

*I've never had time to be an active member of the , but I am very grateful for all the help I've received over the last 13 years or so. I've received great advice on what to buy and how to make it work better-on ways to use Macs to help run Presidential inaugurations ('89 & '93)-on good software-and on publications, the latter through several great editors. Now I seem to live on e-mail and the Web, using them to help direct Alexandria's 250th Anniversary celebrations in*

1999. And it was all possible through my membership in WAP. THANKS FOR EVERYTHING!

.....

**Paul Chernoff**

One of my strongest memories was watching a demonstration of an original Macintosh into a anesthesiologist's monitor. The Pi has always been a place to learn about new things, and ultimately not just about computers. And I always enjoy the "users helping users" aspect, be it at Q & A, the help clinic, or the TCS.

.....

**Harvey Cohen**

I'll always remember the garage sales. The extremes of the summer heat in the NIH auditorium, to the cold of an icy school parking lot the year an ice storm closed the county buildings and a hard core group tailgated till they turned numb. The crowds of the early years when you could barley move from table to table. When everything was still practically new, as the Apple II was still new. Now to the present when you look at all the "dinosaurs" begging for a home. It's always been good fun, good friendship, and good times.

PS: How about the year my "find" was an Apple IIGs that I bought in the parking lot before it ever made it inside to the garage sale. When I asked "how much" to the fellow unloading his car, I just had to say, "sold".

.....

**Janet Crampton**

My strongest memory is of the kindness and generosity of Pi members who are helping other Pi members. Thanks, everyone.

**Elizabeth Cuthill**

I have had a Mac since 1983 and joined Washington Apple Pi soon after that. Members of that organization have been a most valuable resource over the years.

.....

**Richard Fitzhugh**

I remember Bernie Urban—a wonderful person with a good sense of humor!

.....

**Ruth Fitzhugh**

My Master 's Degree Thesis was due to be turned in to my readers in 10 days. Suddenly my old Macintosh froze and then died on me with only half of the thesis on backup disks. I ran through my house calling out to G-d for help! After calming down I looked through my Apple Pi magazine, found an ad, called, and in a short time my thesis had been sucked out of my old Mac and installed (with zip drive) into the new one I was able to buy. I am forever grateful to WAP.

.....

**Milton Goldsamt**

"It Was the Best of Times, It Was the Worst of Times"

Although that phrase from Dickens' "Tale of Two Cities" may fit there, the second part of that phrase definitely has NOT been true of my being a WAP member all these years (has it been that long?) In fact, to my way of thinking, the Washington Apple Pi is misnamed. It should be called "The Washington Aid Society," or at least have as its slogan: "Aid is Our Middle Name."

All these years, I and so many others have benefitted from the selfless help of so many volunteers who always seemed ready to help--- on the Hotline, at Q & A sessions before monthly meetings, at Tuesday

night clinics, when running into them at garage sales, via Journal articles, tutorials, etc. etc. I've benefitted a great deal from focussed, specific and usually patient help offered in response to my sometimes obvious questions. That's probably why I've stayed a member so long: this help has provided an excellent foundation for my being an Apple IIe, Apple IIGS and now Power Mac user.

One example should suffice: the other day I called a WAP Hotline Mac volunteer, and after checking that it wasn't his dinner time, called him if it was safe for me to delete the seven (yes, 7) versions of SimpleText I had on my hard drive. [Somehow many applications I had loaded had provided that text editor with all other files I needed.] This volunteer quickly responded as if it was his own problem(!) He explained that only one version was needed, the latest one, and POWERED UP HIS OWN COMPUTER ON THE SPOT to verify what version he had, and therefore what was best for me to keep.

It was a short but very effective call and one that's been typical of Hotline or other WAP help sources over the years. The names of those helping me are too many to list here (and I'm not related to any of them) but I've certainly appreciated their clear, to the point advice. Thanks very much!

.....

**Alex and Betty Maish**

My former boss bought one of the first Macs. It looked good, so I answered a newspaper ad and, in September 1985, bought a second-hand Mac 512 with ImageWriter I for \$2495. My Radio Shack "Trash 80" and its VisiCalc were promptly

retired, and never missed. In November of 1987 I bought a Plus. In March of 1993 I bought a Centris 610. Now, none of my applications would work, so I had to buy some much-too-complicated new ones. My son gave me his old PLP laser printer: a big, heavy, prone to break down antique, but so much better than my old Image Writer II.

Now I'm thinking about the G3 generation. Applications? About half is correspondence on Mac Write II, 1.1v3, a lot of spread sheets on Excel 4.0, annual MacInTax, some Manage Your Money, and now just starting Reunion genealogy.

Early on, someone told me about WAP and loaned me a membership form so I soon joined. The Journal was, and still is great. The zeal of the members, especially the hard working few, was and is, most impressive. The meetings are very useful, especially the Q&A period at the beginning of each meeting. The Hotline is terrific. I have seldom used it but always the member has been most kind and patient and very helpful. I have taken only a few courses and they were great. One was in Alexandria. I would take more but I live in South Arlington and don't like to drive far at night. I have a stack of old WAP Journals. Whenever I start to throw them out, some article catches my eye, even if it is from 11986. Confirmed pack rat.

.....

Martha Ross

Dear Dave:

I am THRILLED to receive your unexpected letter today and am hurrying to send immediate congratulations (1) on the Pi's 20th Anniversary and (2) on the plans for its celebration! Bravo on all

counts!

I will be delighted to contribute a couple of paragraphs to your collection of recollections. Because I want to think about it at greater length, however, I'll send that along later. (Do you have a deadline for contributions?)

I'm further delighted to see that you're planning to include some oral history memoirs with your longtime members, and I'll be honored to contribute to that, too. As a matter of fact, oral history played a large part in my purchasing my first Mac in 1985, which of course led to my affiliation with the Pi! That story may be what I choose to write about for your collection! (Am I a tease or WHAT?)

Our family has a busy year coming up, and I'll have to see if I will have the time to offer to volunteer, as I would otherwise certainly do enthusiastically. Any day now, we'll welcome the 12th grandchild out in Seattle! And in July all 26 family members will convene here to celebrate our two oldest sons' being 50 years old (the oldest won't turn 51 until the end of the month, while #2 son will be 50 on July 1) and the parents (my husband and I) reach the age of 75! I'm not sure I can take on any more responsibilities and do them justice--but I'll think about it anyway.

Again, congratulations for all your plans for this notable celebration: a fitting way indeed to anticipate the Millennium!

P. S. By coincidence, today would have been my late father's 100th birthday!

.....

Jack Upper

When I think of my early days as a member of WAP in the mid-

eighties, I think first of the Intro to the Mac classes I took with Marty (last name? How could I forget: please fill it in). He was astonished when I came in for the third session, second repeat. I simply said, Marty, you always offer something new, even when going over the same introductory material, and, besides, the systems and software are changing so fast that it's a new session every time.

Then, I went over to his house one day to ask him to organize my hard disk; it's still the basic order of all six of my modern Macs: system, applications, documents and utilities. What a guy! He came in for the last session I attended in 1988, I believe, standing up in excruciating pain, because he couldn't sit down, saying he had been in a car accident. I later heard that he was suffering from cancer, as well. How typical of him to give such priority to our tutorial!!! To me, that represents the spirit of the Pi, as I have known it!

.....

GEORGE HALL WAP #241

I bought my plain old Apple II March 3, 1979. I attended my first WAP meeting in a crowded classroom at GW and joined on June 28, 1980. I remember a later meeting in a larger auditorium where Steve Wozniak was the guest speaker. It was great!

I bought my Quadra 840 AV on 20 April, 1994, which I sometimes program in FutureBASIC. I still use the Apple II for some things. We understand one another better.

**Dr. John B. Henry    WAP #1079**

*WAP Saturday morning monthly meetings were dynamic, charged events with enthusiastic, knowledgeable, lucid presentations in varied D.C. locations and USUHS in Bethesda, MD.*

*Steve Wozniak's appearance and presentation in downtown Washington, D.C. reflected special exuberance but subdued competency in a lucid manner as Apple II and its variations with evolving software applications in '79-'80-'81.*

*We were relatively few in number compared with today but attendance not much different then and meeting at Virginia Community College on GO presentation a year or so ago. I learned then to appreciate Apple creativity and innovation as I do today; it is even easier today with the Journal of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd, as SIGS and area meetings.*

*I have family in Northern Virginia so I return to SIGS WAP meetings periodically.*

.....

**BOB LEEDOM    WAP 2795**

*Back in the early 1980s, as an Apple II Plus owner, I constantly visited the small computer stores (meaning both "small stores" and "small computers") that seemed to be springing up in every other shopping mall. If they didn't carry Apple-related stuff, I'd make sure to ask the owners why not. If they did, I'd keep coming back, checking out the explosion of hardware and software accessories from the dozens of struggling new companies that saw a niche to be filled.*

*One of the reasons I'd bought an*

*Apple was that I was familiar with the 6502 microprocessor, having talked my boss into sending me to a three-day computer course which gave each student a single-board, 6502-based computer to take home. Thus, I walked away with the KIM-1, a cool little machine that had a 23-button keyboard, six 7-segment LED displays, cassette I/O for mass storage, and plenty of RAM to play around with: 1024 bytes! (In fact, if you used part of the memory-mapped I/O area, and you carefully watched how much of the bottom of the stack was available, you could squeeze out 1178 bytes.) Of course, you had to hand-assemble everything, but with patience, people did amazing things: for example, the (then) mainframe-only game, Adventure was pared down to a nano-edition called KIM-Venture, with 24 rooms, two treasures, a snake, a rod, a bird, a cage...and its own version of the magic word, XYZZY.*

*Sorry, I was drifting back into the world of KIM-1 again. But there was a related point to be made: I had joined a user group called WAKE, the Washington Area Kim Enthusiasts, and had discovered just how much cooperative assistance, education, and fun could be gleaned from a group of like-minded computer nuts. At the same time, I subscribed to Eric Rehnke's great newsletter, KIM-1 User Notes. Wow, getting my own software creations published in national newsletter—cool! Obviously, once I graduated from KIM to Apple II, I was primed to be a user group evangelist.*

*So, here I am prowling the computer stores, always alert for new followers of the Apple religion,*

*helping out the clueless salesmen by interrupting them to answer customers' questions, and to correct the occasional (hah!) misinformation. And eventually, the conversation would end with, "Gee, you've been a big help, but where can I get this sort of down-to-earth information on a regular basis?"*

*I'd say, "Why, a User Group, of course!" And that's when I'd point out, there on the shelves, the latest Washington Apple Pi Journal: "Comes out once a month, always chock full of good stuff, and the club meets right down in Bethesda. They've got people to answer questions, contacts with manufacturers, user-group discount purchases on all kinds of products, and an electronic bulletin board that you can connect to (if you can ever afford a modem)."*

*I'm sure I sold several journals on the spot, and must have recruited at least a few members, before one of my new converts stopped me cold with, "Must be a great club...how long have you been a member?"*

*And I had to say, "Um, well, I never actually got around to joining, myself. Real busy on weekends, y'know."*

*Kind of blew my whole sales pitch.*

*I joined that week, in the spring of '83. Been faithful ever since.*



## Pi Fillings—Goes to School

### Programs that fill this new CD

#### All Work & No Play

Dr. Max  
Frog Xing  
Game of the Winds  
Giza  
GridZ(demo)  
MacChess  
MacSki  
Read DominoEffect  
SimStapler  
Snood

#### Coordinator's Tools

Adobe Acrobat Reader 2.1 and 3.01  
Apple Copy Utilities: Disk Copy 4.2 and Disk Copy 6.3.1  
Apple Memory Guide  
Claris Updates for ClarisWorks 2.0, 4.0, 5.0, ClarisDraw, and ClarisOrganizer  
Cocoa  
Disk Tools Disks  
eMate Updates  
Ethernet Drivers  
GURU 2.7.1  
HyperCard 2.4.1  
HyperStudio Updates  
iMac Updates  
InformINIT 8.1  
LocalTalk & LaserWriter Bridge 2.1  
Network Watching Tools  
Microsoft Patches for Word 5, 6, Office 98 and PowerPoint Viewer  
Network Administrator Toolkit  
Network Assistant 3.0d  
Network Watching Tools  
OS8 Handbook

PowerMac Emergency Handbook  
PrintShop Fixes  
Security Software  
Useful Utilities  
Apple System Profiler 1.3.2  
BBEdit Lite 4.1  
Disinfectant 3.7.1 & WormScanner  
Disk First Aid 8.2  
Drive Setup 1.5  
Fonts on Parade 1.0.1  
Iomega Tools  
Stuffit Drag and Drop (4.0 & 4.5)  
TechTool 1.1.7

#### Disability tools

American Sign Language  
Bernie ] [ The Rescue  
Ile 3.0  
Apple ] [ Emulation  
Audio Interface  
Bail  
Big Cursor  
Braille Fonts  
dot-to-dot  
Dvorak Tools  
FinderPop  
HalfKeyboard  
HyperTyper  
MacinTalk  
NoShift Needed  
PlainTalk components  
Say It  
SerialKeys  
Snap-To  
Speedy Mouse II  
Talking Robot  
The Tilery  
TypeIt4Me  
Universal Access components

Voice Box  
WarpScreen  
Zoom Lens

#### For little people

Al Bunny's Typing Class  
ALEX  
Alphabet Power  
Alphabet Zoo  
Memory  
Baby Games  
Computer Kids  
Dinosaurs  
Dinosaurs lessons  
Dot 2  
Fold-up House  
Fun Stuff  
KKGames  
Life cycles  
Little Red Wagon  
MagicWriter  
My First Book of Animals  
Macigame  
MatchCard  
My Preschool Program  
Number Aquarium  
Object Functions  
Kid Pix  
Safari  
Time Teacher  
Toddler Keys  
Toy Box  
Treefrog Alphabet  
Tuber  
TykeWriter  
Type&Speak  
Wilber Worm

#### Foreign Languages

Dictations  
FlashWorks  
Japanese WordMage  
WordCoach  
Word Translators  
FRENCH FOLDER  
French Pronunciation  
French Stacks  
Le Franglophile  
McTyping  
Monsieur Maurice  
Quizz Allemand  
Treefrog French  
Word Translator

## 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

**JEFF STETEKLUH**  
WAP 816

*My WAP number is 816. I thought that was a big member number when I joined. I am grateful for all the help I have gotten from WAP members such as Lorin Evans. I remember going to a big WAP meeting (January 1984) to see the new Macintosh. I felt certain real programmers do not use mice but that presentation changed my mind. I have been a Mac fan ever since. I have enjoyed most of all lots of fantastic GameSIG meetings.*

.....  
**JOHN SURR**  
WAP 88357

*Several times, with several Macs, your kind and courteous experts have saved my hide by fixing a glitch or telling me that my equipment has died.*



Double  
GERMAN FOLDER  
English->German Dict  
Vokabeltrainer  
Treefrog German  
ITALIAN FOLDER  
English -> Italian  
SPANISH FOLDER  
Diccionario  
El Verbo Simple  
English -> Spanish Dict  
Spanish QuizPro  
Conjugate! Spanish  
LANGUAGE  
AUTHORING TOOLS  
Language Toolkit  
Language Toolkit Reader  
Language Toolkit Writer  
Verbs & Nouns  
Verbs&Nouns Lookup  
SuperMacLang  
Media Engine  
Guided Reading  
Guided Listening &  
Viewing

### Language arts

Articulation  
Dolch Sight Word Game  
English for Beginners  
English Nouns  
Gutenberg Project w/  
iSearch  
Hyper-Quick Reading  
Assessment  
Language HTB  
Let's Talk!  
Luther's Book Reviewer  
Master Spell  
MacGrammar Tutor  
Mac Libs  
Mr. Fixitup  
NumberSayer  
Parts of Speech  
Sentence Builder  
Shakespeare presents  
SpellRight  
Spell Tutor  
Story Project  
Strengthening English  
Skills  
Talking Robot,  
Typing Programs

Mac Typing Tutor  
Test Pilot Typer  
Unscramble  
VocaBuilder  
Vocabulary  
Word Breaker  
Word Find  
Word Challenge  
Word Search  
WordSmith  
WordStar  
Word Tile  
Write About Reading  
X-Words

### Math

Area Properties  
Arithmetic Review  
Arithmeticus  
Arithmetic Review  
Be Fruitful & Multiply  
CalcWorks  
Extended Calculator  
iCount  
PowerCalc  
YaCalculator  
College Calculus  
Creepin Critters Math  
Digital Wipeout  
Double  
Fraction Fonts  
Fraction Matching  
Fraction-oids  
GeoCAD  
Graphit  
HyperGeometry  
Intelligent Chaos  
It's about Prime  
Lester McMultiply  
MacBasketBall  
MacCurveFit  
MacEmatics  
Math Bomber  
Math Cards!  
Math Ditto  
Math Generator  
Math Market  
Math Quizzer  
Math Slide Show  
Math Stars  
MathFacts!  
MatrixHelper  
Missile Math

Multiplication Tables  
Nothing But the Facts: Pre-  
Algebra Skills  
Number Aquarium  
Number Target  
Proportions  
Protractor  
Secret Agent  
SuperGraph  
Talking Multiples  
Snow Machine  
Turbo Math Facts  
Vector Toolkit  
YP Circular

### Music

ChordBook  
ChordLab  
Guitar Tuner  
Chrdkeys  
Follow Me  
Jazz Composer  
Eartraining  
Music Buttons  
Music Papers  
MusicMentor  
Hyper Music Writer  
Making Words with Music  
Vocal Lab  
PlayerPRO  
Sound Match

### Out to think

Bertrand  
Beverage Bonanza  
Catch  
Concentration  
Crateman  
Diggie Diaggle  
Differences  
Factory  
Greatest Paper Airplane  
Jigsaw Puzzler  
Letter Rally  
MacPipes  
MacPuzzle  
Puzzler  
Rubik's Wrap  
Rock Solid Diamonds  
Runes  
SETLite  
Short Circuit  
SideMinder!

Sokoban  
Squark

### Painting & drawing

Al's Coloring Book  
Animation Maker  
Banner Maker  
Coloring Book  
Grids and Patterns  
Guide to the Artists  
Kids Animation Maker  
Painting  
Rainbox  
RenderBoy  
ShareDraw  
Snow Machine  
Sprinkler  
Wetpaint

### Science

Algae  
BioAssistant  
BioChem  
Biology  
Biotechnology Glossary  
Botany  
Breeder  
Cannons & Castles  
Chem Stack  
ConvertUnits  
DNA  
Electricity & Nuclear  
Fusion  
Fish Crisis  
Food Nutrition Knowledge  
Matrix  
Formula Club  
Gravitation, Ltd.  
Haber Process  
HyperElements  
Intelligent Chaos  
Intro to Electronics  
It'll Never Happen  
Kinematic Land  
Life cycles  
Lines & Kinetics  
McHurricane  
Mammal  
MedMicro  
Menstrual Cycle  
MicroWorld  
Newton's Aquarium  
Periodic Table



Fundamental Physics  
 Reptiles  
 Student Programmer  
 Seismic Duck  
 STARS & SKY STUFF  
 Astronomy  
 Constallations  
 Starry Night  
 Star Clusters & Nebulae  
 Sun Clock  
 Temperature converter  
 Treefrog Chem Elemen  
 Treefrog Chemistry Ion  
 Treefrog Qual Analysis  
 Truss  
 Vector Toolkit  
 Virus  
 What Bird  
 X-Ray  
 YP Image  
 YP Planetary Gear  
 YP Projectiles  
 YP Refraction  
 Comments on Inventions  
 19th Cent Technology

**Social studies**

Africa  
 Archaeology  
 Beehave Beehive  
 CALENDAR TOOLS  
 How Many Days  
 InterCal  
 World Calendar  
 Click History  
 The Constitution  
 Countries & Capitals  
 Documents of American  
 History  
 European History  
 European Geography  
 Fallacy Tutorial  
 Film, TV & Radio  
 French Revolution Calen-  
 dar  
 Game Show  
 GeoDraw Latin America  
 GeoGenius USA  
 GeoGenius World  
 Guide to the Explorers  
 The Hajj  
 How Computers Work  
 Heartwood

Japan  
 Law  
 Learn about States  
 Match22  
 M.L.K.  
 Philosophy  
 Presidential  
 Prof. Duck's USSR Quiz  
 QuikCongress  
 Religion  
 Religious Symbols Quiz  
 Sands Along the Nile  
 Sociology  
 State Facts  
 States(Clip Art)  
 Twistory  
 Teaching about Thanksgiv-  
 ing  
 Vietnam War  
 Women's Suffrage Move-  
 ment  
 World Maps  
 World!

**Teacher's tools**

*Tools to help you manange  
 your day:*  
 Bookends Plus  
 CopyPaste  
 Desk Planner  
 DivvyUP  
 FlashIt  
 Gradebook Programs:  
 Eagle Gradebook  
 First Class Gradebook  
 Gradekeeper  
 Grades 3.0.2  
 Making The Grade(update)  
 Homework Helpers:  
 IQ Booster  
 iView Multimedia  
 MacSeats, MacDrill,  
 Rosters  
 Memory Measure  
 Organizer  
 QuickNote  
 QuickScrap  
 Spell Tool  
 Tools to help you create  
 content  
 Bingo Programs  
 Vinco Bingo  
 Word Bingo

Drill  
 CrossWord Puzzles  
 CrossWord Express  
 Cruciverbalist  
 FishCard  
 Flash Card  
 Flash-Pro  
 Flashcard Maker  
 Formula Club  
 Game Show  
 KidsGrid  
 Lab Rat  
 MazeMaker  
 MultiMaker  
 QuizMaker Pro  
 Scholastic challenge  
 Template Material  
 Word Puzzle  
 WordScramble ■



**20TH ANNIVERSARY  
 MEMORIES**

**GENE THOMPSON  
 WAP 1641**

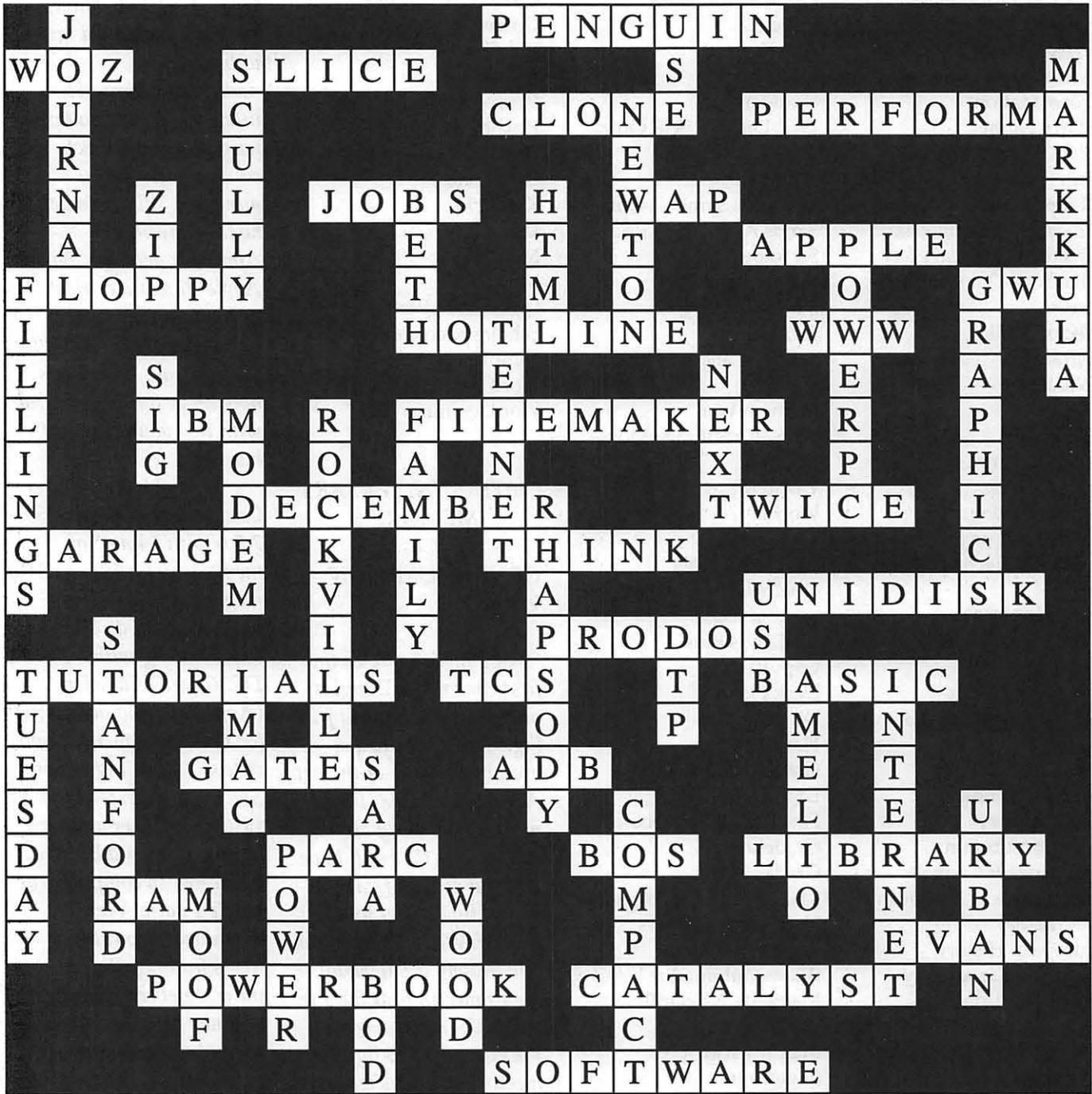
*I joined Apple Pi the  
 first time when Douglas,  
 my oldest son, was in jr.  
 high school. We had a  
 brand new state-of-the-art  
 Apple! An Apple II Plus  
 with 64k memory and 2  
 disk drives. (We still have  
 it and it still works!) We  
 used a typewriter for a  
 printer. We, my three sons  
 and myself, attended all  
 the Pi meetings at the site  
 of the US medical school.  
 We even went to the  
 meeting in DC where,  
 Woz, the Apple co-founder  
 demonstrated the  
 Macintosh to Pi members.*

*Today, Douglas is a  
 very well paid consultant  
 in the Atlanta area and  
 knows several program-*

*ming languages, Small  
 Talk, DOS, Visual Basic,  
 C++, Appletalk, Unix,  
 HTML, etc. He did my  
 web page for  
 <adamsinn.com>. His  
 interest and first computer  
 language are a direct  
 result of these early  
 meetings. With Pi's help,  
 he taught himself  
 Appletalk and then Basic.  
 Apple Pi was a critical  
 influence in his career  
 choice and success as a  
 professional. Douglas is  
 now 29 years old, married  
 with two young sons of  
 his own.*

*Today I have a Power  
 Computer with Mac OS  
 7.5.6 with 64 meg of  
 memory and a 604e at 210  
 megahertz. I run my  
 buesiness adn do digital  
 video editing with a Miro  
 DC30 card as a hobby  
 (Apple Pi could do a better  
 job of helping members do  
 video.) My youngest son,  
 Steven, age 24, is my  
 system engineer and  
 learned a lot and became  
 interested in computers at  
 Apple Pi also. We have  
 downloaded countless  
 items from the Pi com-  
 puter. I never could fiture  
 out how to do this but my  
 sons can.*

Answers to the 20th Anniversary Puzzle found on Page 73





### Volunteer Opportunities

Washington Apple Pi has many different ways that its members can volunteer their time to the organization. Tasks go from the stuffing of envelopes all the way up to the Chairmanship of a volunteer project or Special Interest Group. Each journal we will list new opportunities. Here are just a couple.

### Special Projects

#### Journal Indexing

A yearly index of the Journal needs to be completed. The last yearly index was done for the 1991 Journal. The Index for the Journal will need to be set up in a standard Database program such as FileMaker Pro or ClarisWorks. The goal is to be able to have the index to be published in the March / April Journal each year for the prior year. Additionally, copies of the yearly indexes should be on the library computer and on the Web page.

The index must include the following categories:

Article name

Author (last name, first name)

Volume xx

Number x

Date (m/y)

Page Number

Topic.

A category which gives a short description of the article is optional.

#### Consolidation of Electronic versions of the Journal

The office has copies of the electronic version of the journal on numerous disks. The information/articles on these disks needs to be transferred to Zip disks.

#### Library Inventory

Our wonderful librarian, Brian Mason, has finished transferring the catalogue over into FileMaker Pro and put it on the SE in the library.

Brian has been compiling this catalogue for a number of years as he catalogues new books. Unfortunately an inventory of the library has not been done since we moved to the Parklawn Drive address. A printed copy of the catalogue has been made so that an inventory can be taken.

What is needed is for someone to come in and go through the stacks and do an inventory of what books are in the stacks and what books have been lost over the years. This will allow Brian to update the catalogue to reflect the true listing of our library collection.

### WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY MEMORIES

WILLIAM KELLY

WAP #536

*I wish I had more to offer than I do. Although I have been a member of the Pi for some seventeen years, my participation in its activities - like my use of personal computers - has been marginal. The excellent Journal articles interest me, but I have attended relatively few of the general meetings and have used only a few of the Pi's fine services to its members. This meager record of participation is unlikely to change in the future. Nevertheless, I highly approve of the organization's many contributions to improvements in the use of Apple computers, both locally and nationally, and want to continue to be a member.*

*Instead of a paragraph or two of uninteresting reminiscences, I would like to offer a comment. It is that the Pi has always impressed me with the friendliness of its members, officers, and office staff, and their willingness to help. Beth Medlin, Lorin Evans, and any number of others have given me assistance from time to time when I needed it. I regret that the flow of benefits has been so one-sided, but my being a beneficiary more than a contributor at least does not preclude my giving Washington Apple Pi my warm thanks and congratulations on its twentieth.*

---

## Macintosh Disketeria

by Dave Weikert

---

### New Disks

**WE FEATURE** ten disks this month, all in the Grab Bag disk series. Single floppy disks are available for \$4 each and quantity purchases are priced at \$3.50 for five or more plus shipping and handling. *Pi Fillings-The CD*; the first CD-ROM produced by Washington Apple Pi, is now in it's fourth edition. *Pi Fillings-The CD* costs \$10 plus shipping and handling.

### Disketeria CD-ROM

I have started low level efforts on producing a CD-ROM of the Mac Disketeria selections. Content of the CD-ROM will be similar to the over-

all content of the Disketeria except that it will be organized along functional lines rather than by Disk and will include files in folders rather than compressed (.sit) archives. Moving to CD-ROM will permit the inclusion of larger files and will provide much more value to our members than the limited capability provided by floppy disks. As currently envisioned, the CD-ROM would be updated either every six months or every year. I am targeting the first of the year for the first issue of the CD-ROM; if all goes exceptionally well, the first issue could be available at the Garage Sale in December.



I also expect to de-emphasize production of floppy disks for the Disketeria in the coming year. Sales of Disketeria disks has decreased significantly since the peak experienced in the early 1990s. Many of you now download files of interest from the TCS, Explorer or from the Internet. Downloading makes more sense now because of the faster modem speeds and the enhanced communications access that most of us now have. Because of the significant drop in sales, the time taken to produce the disks may be more productively expended in other tasks.

### **Pi Fillings—The CD**

A reprise of the Pi Fillings CD-ROM featured in the last Journal continues to be in order since the Pi has produced our best seller of all time. Over 1500 CDs have been sold to date and a fourth printing is now available. The fourth printing is done in the same style and content as the previous three except for some later versions of software and some new content. Additions include Third Party printer, scanner and camera drivers, Apple QuickTime movies and the Tenth Anniversary HyperCard package.

### **AutoStart 9805 Worm Update**

New variants of the AutoStart 9805 Worm have surfaced since we discussed this topic the last time. The purpose of a worm is to replicate itself when a specified trigger action takes place. In this case, the AutoStart worm takes advantage of the AutoPlay feature in QuickTime 2.5 and higher to install itself. Whenever a disk (floppy, MO, etc.) is mounted, QuickTime (with AutoPlay CD-ROMs turned on) will try to run the worm, thus infecting the system and all other mounted volumes. The recommended action to counter the spread of the worm is to turn off the "CD-ROM AutoPlay" option in the QuickTime Settings control panel. Since the last time, new applications have been developed and issued to

detect and eradicate the different variants of AutoStart 9805. These new applications are included on Mac Disk #30.34C and are named Early Bird 1.1, WormFood 1.3, WormGuard 1.0.1 and WormScanner 2.2.1.

### **Graphics Accelerator Trojan Horse**

A new Trojan Horse has just surfaced called Graphics Accelerator. It purports to enhance the graphics capability of Macs but it is really a Trojan Horse that can damage your programs. A Trojan Horse is a file that masquerades as something else usually by being named something that would entice you to download and run it. Graphics Accelerator loads as an extension and damages application MENU resources. If you are already infected, remove the extension called Graphics Accelerator (it will usually start with an unprintable character) from the Extensions folder, create a folder or file in the Extensions folder with the name Graphics Accelerator (copy the name from the extension and paste it on the folder) and then reinstall your applications.

### **Disketeria Catalog Update**

Our Disketeria Catalog—in Easy View viewer format—permits fast browsing of the contents of our Disketeria collection. You can search for specific file names or disk numbers. The three Easy View windows make it easy to see the overall organization of the Disketeria collection as well as see the detailed descriptions of the contents of each folder or archive. The catalog disk costs \$4; you can trade in an older version of the Disketeria Catalog disk for the current version for \$1 (plus postage if by mail).

### **Grab-Bag Updates—30.XX**

This month is again dedicated to catching up by releasing ten more of the Grab-Bag series. These programs are provided on disk with no regard to the series in which they will even-

tually reside. The series is temporary and will exist for only as long as the need exists; that is, until the appropriate series are revised and these programs included. If you recall, I did exactly the same thing last year.

### **Disk #30.34C**

#### **GRAB-BAG**

**Early Bird 1.1:** Finds and removes the Autostart Worm. (Clever name; the early bird gets the worm.) Scans for certain virus files based upon published reports of the virus. If the virus files have been renamed or if a new strain of the virus appears, Early Bird will not detect it.

**WormFood 1.3:** By Doug Baer and Matthias Neeracher. Detects and removes the AutoStart 9805 worm (Variants A-E) and attempts to detect new strains. Requires a Power Macintosh and has been tested with System 7.6.1 and higher.

**WormGuard™ 1.0.1:** By Clarence Locke. A system extension that actively protects you from the AutoStart 9805 worm whenever a volume is mounted or a file is accessed by any application. If the infection is found, it is automatically removed and you are notified of what happened via the MacOS Notification Manager.

**WormScanner 2.2.1:** By James W. Walker. Scans your local drives for the AutoStart 9805 worms, variants A through F. It is based on published descriptions of the activities of these worms. It has not been tested on all variants of live worms. At this writing, variants A through F of the worm are known.

### **Disk #30.35C**

#### **GRAB-BAG**

**AppleCD Exporter 1.2 FAT:** By Chris Braun. Reads the Title, Artist and Track Name information on audio CDs and places it in the clipboard. From the clipboard, you may paste the information into spreadsheets or databases. Requires System 7.0 or later and AppleCD Audio Player.

**CD Coyote 2.1.1:** By Esa Ristilä. A program that extracts written disc infor-



mation from audio CD's and creates a TEXT file of that information. Requires System 7.0 or later.

**File Buddy 4.3.5 Installer:** By Lawrence Harris. A file utility to perform a wide variety of 'Get Info' type file functions including creating custom icons, aliases, file type, creator, etc. For System 7.0 and later. *Shareware* - \$35.

**NetCD 1.4 PPC:** By Toby W. Rush. A CD player utility for the Mac OS. Retrieve CD information from the CDDDB internet database or from user input and store information on the hard disk in the CD Remote Programs file, the same file used by Apple's CD Remote and AppleCD Audio Player utilities. System 7 and OS 8 compatible.

**DISK #30.36C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**Font Gander Pro 1.3.1:** By Hugh Johnson. Lets you view fonts without having to install them. Also prints beautiful specimen sheets. Works with Adobe Type Manager 3.0 and above to allow high-resolution imaging of Type-1 fonts. Best used as a "drag-and-drop" application. Requires System 7.0 or higher, and any PowerMac or 68k Mac higher than a straight 68000. *Shareware* - \$20.

**FontAgent 2.7:** By Insider Software. A font utility that: Probes Disk Drives for Fonts, Verifies Font Integrity, Eliminates Duplicate Fonts, Fixes Unmatched Fonts, Removes Bitmapped Sizes Over 12 Point, Fixes Font ID Conflicts, Creates New Suitcases, Creates an Organized Library, Cleans Up Old Fonts and Reports Font Status. The free Analysis Edition analyzes your fonts and displays all the problems, however, you need to register FontAgent to fix all the problems automatically. *Shareware* - \$29.95 Limited, \$79.95 Standard and \$159.95 for Network.

**FontAgent 2.7 PPC:** By Insider Software. A font utility that: Probes Disk Drives for Fonts, Verifies Font Integrity, Eliminates Duplicate Fonts, Fixes Unmatched Fonts, Removes Bitmapped Sizes Over 12 Point, Fixes Font ID Conflicts, Creates New Suitcases, Creates

an Organized Library, Cleans Up Old Fonts and Reports Font Status. The free Analysis Edition analyzes your fonts and displays all the problems, however, you need to register FontAgent to fix all the problems automatically. *Shareware* - \$29.95 Limited, \$79.95 Standard and \$159.95 for Network.

**DISK #30.37C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**DragStrip 3.5.2:** By Christopher Evans. An application dock or launch bar. Keep your favorite applications, folders and documents in the launch bar and start them up with a single click or with drag and drop. Requires System 7.1 or later and a 68020 processor or later. *Shareware* - \$20.

**G3Throttle 1.2.0:** A control strip module for control PowerPC750's Instruction Cache Throttling Control(ICTC) register. It is controlling the interval at which instructions are fetched into the instruction buffer in the instruction unit. This helps control the PowerPC750's overall junction temperature & electric power (battery saving). *Shareware* - \$5.

**GURU 2.7.1 Installer:** By Newer Technology. Test memory and show memory and other characteristics of different Mac models. Great tool for determining what combinations of RAM modules (if any) will give a specified amount of memory.

**Jon's Commands 2.0.5:** By Jon Pugh. Provides added functionality in the form of about 30 commands which can be called from AppleScript. To install, simply drop it into the Scripting Additions folder inside your Extensions folder (in your System Folder).

**StripLaunch 1.2:** By Tobias Peciva. A Control Strip module, which will give you a small menu containing your favorite applications, most commonly used documents, best scripts and anything else you desire, just by clicking on it in the Control Strip. Requires System 7.0 or later. *Shareware* - \$5.

**DISK #30.38C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**Data Rescue 2.0.2 FAT:** By Sylvain

Demongeot. A tool for recovering lost Macintosh volumes. It recovers files and folders from crashed hard disks, floppy disks, or removable cartridges. Recovered data are saved to another medium, leaving the original disk untouched. Requires System 7.0 or later. *Shareware* - \$39.

**GoMac 1.5.3:** By Proteron, L.L.C. GoMac imitates the look and behavior of the task bar in Windows 95. The Program Bar allows you to switch to other open programs, launch a program, and minimize, hide or quit a program. The Start Menu works similarly to the Apple Menu folder except you can create aliases directly in the Start Menu. The Keyboard Switcher in GoMac allows you to manage open programs from your keyboard. Note that programs which have been minimized do not appear in the Keyboard Switcher window. *Shareware* - \$20.

**MacDim 2.0.1:** A Control Panel configured screen saver that requires little memory. Features include screen locking (password protection) and selectable display modules. For System 7.0 or later and Macs with Color QuickDraw.

**ScrapIt Pro 5.4 FAT:** By John V. Holder. ScrapIt Pro, is the editable, searchable multimedia scrapbook... and a miniword processor to boot! Need a place to store, sort, display and search all of your text notes, sounds, GIF files, JPEG files, QuickDraw 3D files? Can now launch URLs by command-clicking if you have Internet Config installed. One of MacUser's top 30 shareware programs of 1995! Requires System 6.0.5 and later. *Shareware* - \$20.

**DISK #30.39C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**CalcStrip 1.1.1:** A small calculator in the form of a Control Strip module. Demo is limited to 20 uses. *Shareware* - \$5.

**GIFConverter 2.4.3:** By Kevin Mitchell. Allows you to view, edit contrast, lightness and gamma and convert between various graphics formats, especially Graphics Interchange Format (GIF for short). You may view graphics images in GIF, RIFF, TIFF, JPG,



JPEG (JFIF), MacPaint or PICT format. Save formats include GIF, RLE, scan, startup screen, RIFF TIFF and EPSN format. Requires Mac Plus or higher, System 6 or later. *Shareware - \$30, \$40 with documentation.*

**Mathtiny(E) 1.1.0:** A small calculator in the form of an application (functionally the same as CalcStrip. Demo is limited to 20 uses. *Shareware - \$5.*

**DISK #30.40C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**MT-NewsWatcher 2.4.4:** By Simon Fraser† Uses the NNTP protocol to let you browse, read and participate in group discussions on Usenet bulletin boards. Adds the capability to perform tasks simultaneously such as downloads from more than one newsgroup at a time (Multi-threaded). Requires 68020 or higher or PPC, System 7.0 with Thread Manager (7.5.5 preferred) and 2.5 MB available RAM. † based on code by John Norstad.

**PPPremier Timer 2:** By Bigger Planet. A PPP connection tool, designed to supplement the normal PPP Control Panels and replace Apple's Internet Dialer. Features a sleek, efficient interface and versatile timing functions, allowing you to keep track of how much time you're spending on-line each day, week, or month. Can be configured with time limits to prevent you or your family from spending too much time on-line. Works with

FreePPP, MacPPP, or OT/PPP. *Shareware - \$10.*

**DISK #30.41C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**MultiTimer Pro 3.0:** By Karl Bunker. A utility for keeping track of the time spent on projects or jobs, or any situation where a record of the time spent is important. The more powerful features allow you to keep track of billing, to keep notes on your work sessions, to divide your work sessions into categories, to view a log of your time in a variety of formats, to track expenses, and much more. Requires System 7.1 or later and 16 or more color depth. *Shareware - \$35.*

**WebChecker 1.2.0:** By Jeremy Kezer. Helps you manage web pages you check frequently. Checks to see if a web page has been modified, and notifies you (or even automatically launches your favorite web browser) when it detects any changes. Requires System 7.0 or later. *Shareware - \$15.*

**DISK #30.42C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**Internet Config 2.0:** By Quinn and Peter Lewis. A (near) universal configuration utility designed to make your life easier by reducing the number of times which you need to enter your Internet preferences (such as E-mail address) into the various preferences dialogs of all your Internet applications.

**SMILE 1.4:** By SATIMAGE. A PPC-only text and script editor for AppleScript with full support of drag and drop. It also permits you to run dialogs created with a resource editor.

**Tex-Edit Plus 2.3.4:** By Tom Bender. A scriptable, styled text editor that fills the gap between Apple's bare-bones SimpleText and a full-featured word processor! It is small, fast, easy-to-use and requires little memory. Requires System 7.0 or later. *Shareware - \$10.*

**DISK #30.43C**  
**GRAB-BAG**

**Solitaire Till Dawn 3.3:** By Rick Holzgraffe. A superb solitaire implementation with 24 different variations of the game. Included are excellent User and Game Guides; the Game Guide includes information about difficulty of play and other names for the variants. *Shareware - \$20.*

**Uli's Talking Moose 1.9.2:** By M. Uli Kusterer. A "faceless background application" (a very compatible kind of system extension) that brings up a little window containing a cute animated moose that will use the Macintosh's speech synthesis capabilities to speak some witty phrases from time to time. Idea derived from the original 'Talking Moose' by Steve Hall. Includes a Phrase Editor (by Martin Pein) so you can create your own sayings. Requires System 7.1 and later and Apple's Speech Synthesis extensions.

Please write disk numbers on a separate sheet of paper and include them with your order.

<p><i>Mail this form with your check to:</i>  <b>Disk Library, Washington Apple Pi</b>          12022 Parklawn Drive          Rockville, MD 20852</p>		<p>Are you a member of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.? Y/N___ If yes, member number _____.  <i>All payments must be in U.S. funds drawn against U.S. Banking institutions. Non-members add \$3.00 per disk to listed prices.</i></p>																																	
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th># of disks</th> <th>Member Price</th> <th>Extended</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>3.5" Singles</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>___ 4 or less @</td> <td>\$4.00</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>___ 5 or more @</td> <td>\$3.50</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>___ sets (as marked)</td> <td>\$(above)</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>5.25" Singles</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>___ 4 or less @</td> <td>\$2.00</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>___ 5 or more @</td> <td>\$1.75</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>___ sets (as marked)</td> <td>\$(above)</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">+postage \$1.00/disk maxium \$5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Total Amount Due:</b></td> <td>_____</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	# of disks	Member Price	Extended	<b>3.5" Singles</b>			___ 4 or less @	\$4.00	_____	___ 5 or more @	\$3.50	_____	___ sets (as marked)	\$(above)	_____	<b>5.25" Singles</b>			___ 4 or less @	\$2.00	_____	___ 5 or more @	\$1.75	_____	___ sets (as marked)	\$(above)	_____	+postage \$1.00/disk maxium \$5.00			<b>Total Amount Due:</b>		_____	<p>_____</p> <p><b>Name</b></p> <p>_____</p> <p><b>Box Number, Apt., Suite</b></p> <p>_____</p> <p><b>Street Address</b></p> <p>_____</p> <p><b>City</b> _____ <b>State</b> _____ <b>Zip</b> _____</p> <p><b>Day tele.</b> _____ <b>Evening tele.</b> _____</p>	
# of disks	Member Price	Extended																																	
<b>3.5" Singles</b>																																			
___ 4 or less @	\$4.00	_____																																	
___ 5 or more @	\$3.50	_____																																	
___ sets (as marked)	\$(above)	_____																																	
<b>5.25" Singles</b>																																			
___ 4 or less @	\$2.00	_____																																	
___ 5 or more @	\$1.75	_____																																	
___ sets (as marked)	\$(above)	_____																																	
+postage \$1.00/disk maxium \$5.00																																			
<b>Total Amount Due:</b>		_____																																	

# Macintosh Library Order Form

## CD-ROMs

— Pi Filling-The CD v3 - \$10 ea.

## New disks in this issue!

— 30.34-43 Grab Bag - 10 disks; \$4 ea.†

## Apple System Software

— System 6.0.8 - 4 disks; \$15  
 — System 7.0 - 8 disks; \$20  
 — System 7.0.1 - 6 disks; \$20†  
 — System 7/7.0.1 Tune-Up \$4  
 — System 7.1 Update 3.0 - 2 disks; \$8†  
 — System 7.1 Update 3.0 (800K); \$4  
 — System 7.5 Update 2.0 - 14 disks; \$15†  
 — System 7.5.5 Update - 3 disks; \$12†  
 — System 7.6.1 Update - 4 disks; \$15†  
 — 5400-6400 Disk Tools - 1 disk; \$4†  
 — PB 3400 System 7.6.1 - 5 disks; \$18†  
 — Disk Tools PPC; \$4†  
 — Open Transport 1.1.2 - 4 disks; \$15†  
 — AShare Client ZM-3.7 - 2 disks; \$8†  
 — Drive Setup 1.3.1; \$4†  
 — Apple System Profiler 1.3.1; \$4†  
 — QuickTime 2.5 - 2 disks; \$8†  
 — Movie Player 2.5; \$4†  
 — LaserWriter 8.5.1 - 6 disks; \$15†  
 — Apple Telecomm 2.3.3 - 2 disks; \$8†  
 — Network Software Installer 1.5.1; \$4†  
 — TrueType Fonts & Software; \$8  
 — CD ROM Setup 5.4; \$4†  
 — StyleWriter II; 4 disks; \$15†  
 — PC Compatibility 1.6.4† - 2 disks; \$8†

## 00.XX - Pi Library†

— .01 Mac Disketeria Catalog  
 — .02 New Member Sampler & Catalog

## 1.XX - Anti-Virus Utilities†

— .01N

## 2.XX - Desk Accessories†

— 8 disk set; \$24  
 — .01E — .02E — .03E — .04E  
 — .05E — .06E — .07E — .08E

## 3.XX Education†

— .01A† — .02(3)† — .03(2)† — .04(3)†  
 — .05(3)†

## 4.XX Function Keys (F Keys)

— .01A — .02A

## 5.XX - ImageWriter Fonts†

— .01A — .02A — .03A — .04A

## 6.XX - PostScript Fonts†

— .01B — .02B — .03B — .04B  
 — .05B — .06B — .07B — .08B  
 — .09B — .10B — .11B — .12B  
 — .13B — .14B — .15B — .16B  
 — .17B — .18B — .19B

## 7.XX - TrueType Fonts†

— .01A — .02A — .03A — .04A  
 — .05A — .06A — .07A — .08A  
 — .09A — .10A — .11A — .12A  
 — .13A

## 8.XX - Graphics†

— .01A — .02A — .03A — .04A  
 — .05A — .06A — .07A — .08A  
 — .09A — .10C — .11C — .12A  
 — .13†

## 9.XX - INITs & cdevs†

— .01C — .02C — .03C — .04C  
 — .05C — .06C — .07C — .08C  
 — .09C — .10C — .11C — .12C  
 — .13C — .14C — .15C — .16C

## 11.XX - Paintings (MacPaint)

— 5 disk set; \$15  
 — .01 — .02 — .03 — .04  
 — .05

## 12.XX - Digitized Sounds†

— .01B — .02B — .03B — .04B  
 — .05B — .06B — .07B — .08B  
 — .09B

## 13.XX - Telecommunications†

— .01E — .02D — .03D — .04D  
 — .05D — .06D — .07D — .08D

## 14.XX - Programmer/Hacker

— .01C — .02B

## 15.XX - Miscellaneous Utils†

— .01C — .02C — .03C — .04C  
 — .05C — .06C — .07C — .08C  
 — .09C — .10C — .11C — .12C  
 — .13C — .14C — .15C

## 16.XX - System Utilities†

— .01G — .02G — .03G — .04G  
 — .05G — .06G — .07G — .08G  
 — .09G — .10G — .11G — .12G

## 17.XX - Word Processing Utils†

— .01C — .02C — .03C — .04C  
 — .05C — .06C — .07C

## 18.XX - Internet Series†

— .01B† — .02B† — .03B† — .04B†  
 — .05B† — .06B(2)†

## 19.XX - QuickTime Series†

— .01† — .02† — .03† — .04†

## 20.XX - Mac Troubleshooting†

— .01C — .02C

## 21.XX - LAN Tools†

— .01 — .02 — .03

## 22.XX - Fun & Games Series†

— .01 — .02 — .03 — .04  
 — .05 — .06 — .07 — .08  
 — .09 — .10 — .11† — .12†  
 — .13† — .14† — .15† — .16†  
 — .17† — .18† — .19† — .20†  
 — .21† — .22† — .23† — .24†  
 — .25† — .26† — .27† — .28†  
 — .29† — .30† — .31† — .32†  
 — .33† — .34†(2) — .35†(3) — .36†  
 — .37† — .38†

## 23.XX - PowerBook/Duo Series†

— .01C — .02C — .03C — .04C

## 26.XX - Update Series

— .01/02A - Photoshop, 2 disks; \$8  
 — .03A - Photoshop Plug Ins, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .04A - Desktop Publishing, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .05A - QuarkXPress, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .07B - HP DeskWriter 6.0, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .08/09C - Denaba Canvas, 2 disks; \$8†  
 — .10A - Word Processor 1, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .11C - Word Processor 2, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .12C - Database, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .13C - ClarisWorks 4.0v4, 2 disks; \$8  
 — .14A - Word, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .15A - Word Enhancements, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .16A - Excel Enhancements, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .17B - Anti-Virus, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .18A - After Dark Update, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .18-23A - After Dark Set, 6 disks; \$15  
 — .25-27B - CP MacTools, 3 disks; \$12  
 — .29A - Now Utilities 4, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .30D - Miscel. Utilities, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .31/32A - Stuffit Deluxe, 2 disks; \$8  
 — .33A - DrawPro, Impact, Frontier,  
 1 disk; \$4  
 — .34A - Now Utilities 5, 1 disk; \$4†  
 — .35A - Quicken 4 & 5, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .36A - QuarkXpress 3.31r3->3.31r5,  
 1 disk; \$4  
 — .37A - ATM ->3.8.2, RamDblr ->1.5.2  
 & PM 5 WP Filters, 1 disk; \$4  
 — .38A - Claris eMailer, 2 disks; \$8

## 30.XX - Grab-Bag Updates†

— .01B — .02B — .03B — .04B  
 — .05C — .06C — .07C — .08C  
 — .09C (2 disks) — .10C — .11C  
 — .12C — .13C — .14C — .15C  
 — .16C — .17C — .18C — .19C  
 — .20C — .21C — .22C — .23C  
 — .24C — .25C — .26C — .27C  
 — .28C — .29C — .30C — .31C  
 — .32C — .33C — .34C — .35C  
 — .36C — .37C — .38C — .39C  
 — .40C — .41C — .42C — .43C

## Special Disk Sets

— Knee Knockers Games- 4 disks; \$10†  
 — Waist Huggers Games - 3 disks; \$10†  
 — PreTeen/Teens Games - 3 disks; \$10†

† all files compressed  
 ‡ on 1.44 Meg diskette(s)  
 (\*) number of disks in set



**Statement of Ownership, Management, and Circulation**  
(Required by 39 USC 3685)

1. Publication Title		2. Publication Number		3. Filing Date	
The Journal of Washington Apple Pi		1 0 5 6 - 7 6 8 2		10/1/98	
4. Issue Frequency		5. Number of Issues Published Annually		6. Annual Subscription Price	
Bi-monthly		six (6)		39.00	
7. Complete Mailing Address of Known Office of Publication (Not printer) (Street, city, county, state, and ZIP+4)				Contact Person	
12022 Parklawn Dr. Rockville, MD 20852				Beth Medlin Telephone 301-984-0300	
8. Complete Mailing Address of Headquarters or General Business Office of Publisher (Not printer)					
Same as #7					
9. Full Names and Complete Mailing Addresses of Publisher, Editor, and Managing Editor (Do not leave blank)					
Publisher (Name and complete mailing address)					
Washington Apple Pi, Ltd. 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852					
Editor (Name and complete mailing address)					
Kathryn Murray Washington Apple Pi, 12022 Parklawn Dr., Rockville, MD 20852					
Managing Editor (Name and complete mailing address)					
Same as Editor					
10. Owner (Do not leave blank. If the publication is owned by a corporation, give the name and address of the corporation immediately followed by the names and addresses of all stockholders owning or holding 1 percent or more of the total amount of stock. If not owned by a corporation, give the names and addresses of the individual owners. If owned by a partnership or other unincorporated firm, give its name and address as well as those of each individual owner. If the publication is published by a nonprofit organization, give its name and address.)					
Full Name		Complete Mailing Address			
Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.		12022 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852			
11. Known Bondholders, Mortgagees, and Other Security Holders Owning or Holding 1 Percent or More of Total Amount of Bonds, Mortgages, or Other Securities. If none, check box <input type="checkbox"/> None					
Full Name		Complete Mailing Address			
None					
12. Tax Status (For completion by nonprofit organizations authorized to mail at special rates) (Check one)					
The purpose, function, and nonprofit status of this organization and the exempt status for federal income tax purposes:					
<input type="checkbox"/> Has Not Changed During Preceding 12 Months					
<input type="checkbox"/> Has Changed During Preceding 12 Months (Publisher must submit explanation of change with this statement)					

13. Publication Title		14. Issue Date for Circulation Data Below	
The Journal of Washington Apple Pi		Sept/Oct 1998 Journal	
15. Extent and Nature of Circulation		Average No. Copies Each Issue During Preceding 12 Months	Actual No. Copies of Single Issue Published Nearest to Filing Date
a. Total Number of Copies (Net press run)		3200	3200
b. Paid and/or Requested Circulation	(1) Sales Through Dealers and Carriers, Street Vendors, and Counter Sales (Not mailed)	10	7
	(2) Paid or Requested Mail Subscriptions (Include advertiser's proof copies and exchange copies)	2450	2368
c. Total Paid and/or Requested Circulation (Sum of 15b(1) and 15b(2))		2460	2375
d. Free Distribution by Mail (Samples, complimentary, and other free)		150	160
e. Free Distribution Outside the Mail (Carriers or other means)		575	645
f. Total Free Distribution (Sum of 15d and 15e)		725	805
g. Total Distribution (Sum of 15c and 15f)		3185	3180
h. Copies not Distributed	(1) Office Use, Leftovers, Spoiled	15	20
	(2) Returns from News Agents	0	0
i. Total (Sum of 15g, 15h(1), and 15h(2))		3200	3200
Percent Paid and/or Requested Circulation (15c / 15g x 100)		77%	75%
16. Publication of Statement of Ownership			
<input type="checkbox"/> Publication required. Will be printed in the Nov/Dec 1998 issue of this publication.			
<input type="checkbox"/> Publication not required.			
17. Signature and Title of Editor, Publisher, Business Manager, or Owner			Date

I certify that all information furnished on this form is true and complete. I understand that anyone who furnishes false or misleading information on this form or who omits material or information requested on the form may be subject to criminal sanctions (including fines and imprisonment) and/or civil sanctions (including multiple damages and civil penalties).

**Instructions to Publishers**

1. Complete and file one copy of this form with your postmaster annually on or before October 1. Keep a copy of the completed form for your records.
  2. In cases where the stockholder or security holder is a trustee, include in items 10 and 11 the name of the person or corporation for whom the trustee is acting. Also include the names and addresses of individuals who are stockholders who own or hold 1 percent or more of the total amount of bonds, mortgages, or other securities of the publishing corporation. In item 11, if none, check the box. Use blank sheets if more space is required.
  3. Be sure to furnish all circulation information called for in item 15. Free circulation must be shown in items 15d, e, and f.
  4. If the publication had second-class authorization as a general or requester publication, this Statement of Ownership, Management, and Circulation must be published; it must be printed in any issue in October or, if the publication is not published during October, the first issue printed after October.
  5. In item 16, indicate the date of the issue in which this Statement of Ownership will be published.
  6. Item 17 must be signed.
- Failure to file or publish a statement of ownership may lead to suspension of second-class authorization.

**WAP 20TH ANNIVERSARY  
MEMORIES**

**PHILLIP BUSSEY WAP #1510**

*Thanks for soliciting my comments for the Pi's 20th anniversary, which will, of course, be set down and printed using Apple products. How well I remember those early days, when the Pi was almost the only source for getting the information we all needed for turning those early Apples into productive machines. Two memories stand out: Overhearing another member say that there wasn't anything special about the Apple II as he custom built similar machines for the government, but with the difference that their company's fee was more than \$100,000 per machine; and seeing the Woz make the first public presentation of the Macintosh here in Washington where he did things with it that computers available to folks like me simply could not do before the Mac. May we all see another Apple breakthrough like that!*

*My biggest personal computer regret: not having caught the ride on Microsoft stock over the last 10 years. I would be writing from the south of France today had I only dropped a few extra bucks into that one!*

.....

**Remember the Fall  
Fundraiser!!**

Entertainment@  
Ultimate '99 Book

**Call 703-683-1746 and order  
yours today.**

Just \$35 plus \$5 shipping and handling. For more information see article in Sept./Oct. *Journal*, page 28.

**Classified Advertisements**

Classified advertisements can be placed by mailing copy to the business office of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., 12022 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, MD 20852. Be sure to include your WAP membership number and indicate area codes with your phone numbers. Ads must be received by the ad copy due date listed in the calendar page for that month in order to be included in the appropriate issue. Any ads postmarked after that time will be included at the discretion of the editor. Cost is \$2.00/line (40 characters per line), maximum 12 lines. Members of Washington Apple Pi, Ltd., may place ads up to three lines at no charge. The editor reserves the right to refuse any ads deemed inappropriate.

**Services**

**Law Office of**

**Richard S. Sternberg**

A General Practice of Law  
since 1984

General Civil & Criminal Litigation  
Employment, Labor & Civil  
Rights

Personal Injury & Auto Accidents  
Business and Corporate Practice  
Domestic Relations  
Wills & Probate  
Admitted DC, MD, VA &  
Fed. Courts

First consultation free and  
discount rates with valid  
Pi membership  
(202) 638-2300

**—Macintosh Trainer/Consultant  
Available for Hire.**

I currently subcontract to many local Mac schools. Hire me directly and save. I teach: Excel, Word, Quark, PageMaker, Illustrator, MS Project, and more. References available. Alan Stillman: 703-370-5505.

**—Computers on Demand**

Used Macs, Powerbooks & Peripherals. We Buy, Sell, Trade, Repair & Upgrade all Mac Equipment. Call for Quotes. All Major Credit Cards Accepted (301) 718-0822

**—ClarisWorks Users Group Discount.**

Loyal WAP members receive a \$5 a year discount on their CWUG (ClarisWorks User Group) membership and renewals as a benefit of their WAP membership. WAP Members must identify themselves as such and then deduct \$5 from the regular \$39 (printed ClarisWorks Journal) or \$34

(electronic ClarisWorks Journal) membership dues when they join or renew. Contact the ClarisWorks Users Group directly at Box 701010, Plymouth, MI 48170; toll-free at (888) 781-CWUG; Fax: (734) 454-1965; Email: <membership@cwug.org> or web site <http://www.cwug.org>.

**Help Wanted**

—**CompUSA** is currently seeking qualified Apple Sales Representatives for our Apple Store-Within-A-Store throughout the Maryland, Washington and Southern Virginia areas. With your help CompUSA will become the only place to shop for all Apple users in the East Central Region. If you are interested in an opportunity to do what you really love "Talk about Apple" CompUSA is the place for you. Please contact me at your earliest convenience. Robyne K. Rose, Regional Administrator, email to [Robyne\\_KRose@CompUSA.com](mailto:Robyne_KRose@CompUSA.com). ■

**Index to Advertisers**

A Computerist .....	9
Bethesda Computers ...	C2
ClarisWorks UG .....	78
Mac OS Daily .....	C2
MacUpgrades .....	C4
TCS .....	5
Uptime .....	79
WAP CD—Pi Fillings ...	C3
WAP Garage Sale .....	1
WAP General Meeting ..	17
WAP 20th Anniver. ....	18

**Membership Application**

Please print or type:

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone # (H) \_\_\_\_\_ Phone # (W) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

Please answer a few questions for us regarding your computer use. Check the computers/equipment that you use on a regular basis.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple II, II+        | <input type="checkbox"/> LISA           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple IIe, IIc       | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac II         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple IIc+           | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac IIci, cx   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple II GS          | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac IIsi       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Laser 128            | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac IIfx       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Franklin             | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac VX         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Apple III (SARA)     | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac PowerBook  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mac Plus, 512e       | <input type="checkbox"/> Mac Duo        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mac SE               | <input type="checkbox"/> Quadra (all)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mac SE30, Mac IIfx   | <input type="checkbox"/> Centris (all)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mac Portable         | <input type="checkbox"/> PowerMac       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mac LC (series)      | <input type="checkbox"/> Newton         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mac Classic (series) | <input type="checkbox"/> Performa (all) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____          |   |

WAP has many Special Interest Groups (SIGs) and activities. Fill in letter next to area of interest. J=Join Group, V=Volunteer

AppleWorks SIG_____	HOTLINE_____
Apple II GS SIG_____	HyperTalk SIG_____
Apple III SIG_____	Mac Programmers SIG_____
Art SIG_____	
CAD SIG_____	
Database SIG_____	NOVA Educators
Disabled SIG_____	Mac/Apple
Disk Library_____	Users SIG_____
EdSIG (education)_____	QuickTime SIG_____
Excel SIG_____	Stock SIG_____
Game SIG_____	Telecommunications
Genealogy SIG _____	SIG (TCS)_____
<input type="checkbox"/> I can serve as a	Women's SIG_____

Hotline contact for \_\_\_\_\_

Enclose check or money order payable to Washington Apple Pi, Ltd.

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Basic Membership—1 year  | \$49 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Student rate* for 1 year | \$42 |

For other options please add correct amounts

- WAP Bulletin Board System (TCS)\*\* with e-mail \$20
- WAP Bulletin Board System (TCS)\*\* with Internet \$171
- 1st class mail (U.S.) \$17
- Airmail to Canada, Mexico, West Indies or Cental America \$20
- Airmail to Europe & South America \$38
- Airmail to Asia & elsewhere \$48
- Surface to Europe, Asia & elsewhere \$18

Total enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\*Please enclose photocopy of current student ID.  
 \*\* Access to the TCS is contingent on WAP having a current home telephone number for the member.

Indicate desired New Member kit (1 only)

- Apple II
- Apple II GS
- Apple III
- Mac 400k
- Mac 800 k
- Mac 1.44 k

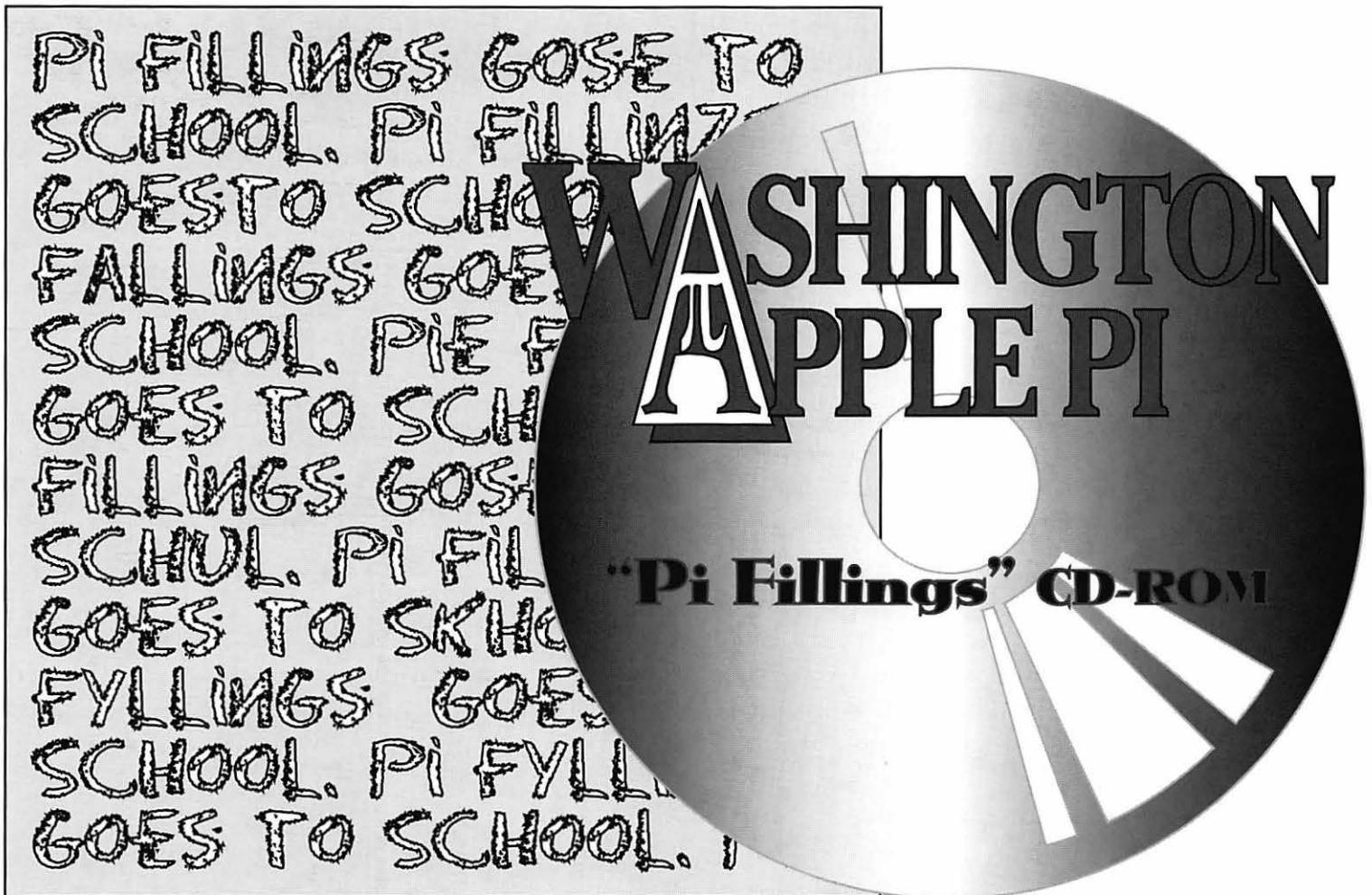
Please circle Yes or No for the 2 items below.

1. My name, address & phone number may be published in the membership director.  
 Yes      No.
2. Please leave my name on the Pi mailing list. (The list never leaves the office and all mailings are supervised by the Pi staff.)  
 Yes      No

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Applicant signature and date

# Pi Fillings Goes To School

A special edition of the famed CD-ROM filled with carefully selected applications, utilities and “neat stuff” for students, teachers, parents and the educationally inspired. And yes, it’s fun, too.



## Also available:

### Pi Fillings Version 4 (just released),

with a comprehensive assortment of Mac OS updates and enhancements, Internet essentials, telecommunications essentials, and things you’ll want to have even if we can’t quite figure out what to call them.

**Available *now* for only \$10 each, and they’re iMac friendly.**

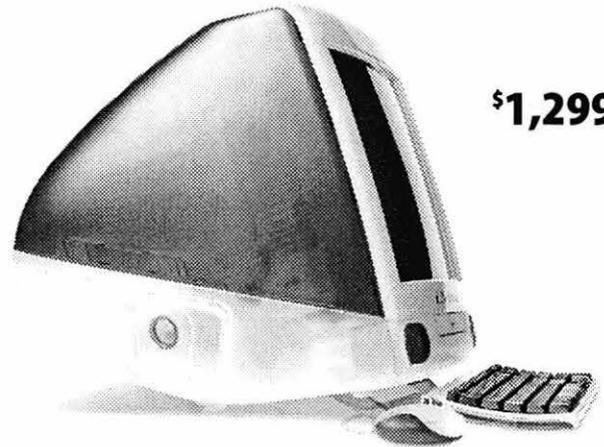
Call the Pi office (301-984-0300), or send a check to the Pi office to purchase your copies today!

## Did You Know...

- Apple reduced prices, August 1st, on all Desktop and MiniTower Power Macintosh® G3's as much as \$1,200.
- Apple Specialists receive priority allocation of iMacs. We should have them before anyone else.
- If you purchase purchase of either Desktop or MiniTower Power Macintosh G3 before August 16th you will receive your choice of a 32MB Memory Upgrade or Connectix Virtual PC.
- Apple is having an Apple Business Forum in Reston on August 27th featuring Apple, Adobe, Bitstream, FileMaker, Microsoft, LinoColor, Micronet, Radius, Tektronix, UMAX and USB Peripheral Manufacturers.

Apple, Macintosh, Power Book and Power Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. Copyright (c) 1998 MacUpgrades, Inc. All rights reserved. All prices subject to change without notice.

## Hello iMac



PowerPC G3/233 Mhz, 15" Integrated Color Monitor, 32MB RAM, 4G Hard Drive, 24X CD-ROM, 100BaseT Ethernet, No Floppy. Get yours from a reseller that really knows the Mac.

macUpgrades

Mac Exclusive Sales & Support Since 1989  
Knowledgeable & Friendly Staff  
Corporate, Retail & Government Sales  
Hundreds of Products for Mac  
Rapid & Reliable Repairs

Mon-Thurs 10-6, Fri 10-5, Saturday 11-4

**301-907-0300**

email: [info@macupgrades.com](mailto:info@macupgrades.com)  
6931 Arlington Road • Bethesda, MD



Apple Specialist



### Washington Apple Pi, Ltd

12022 Parklawn Drive  
Rockville, MD 20852

November / December 1998

Periodical  
Postage rates  
paid at  
Rockville, MD